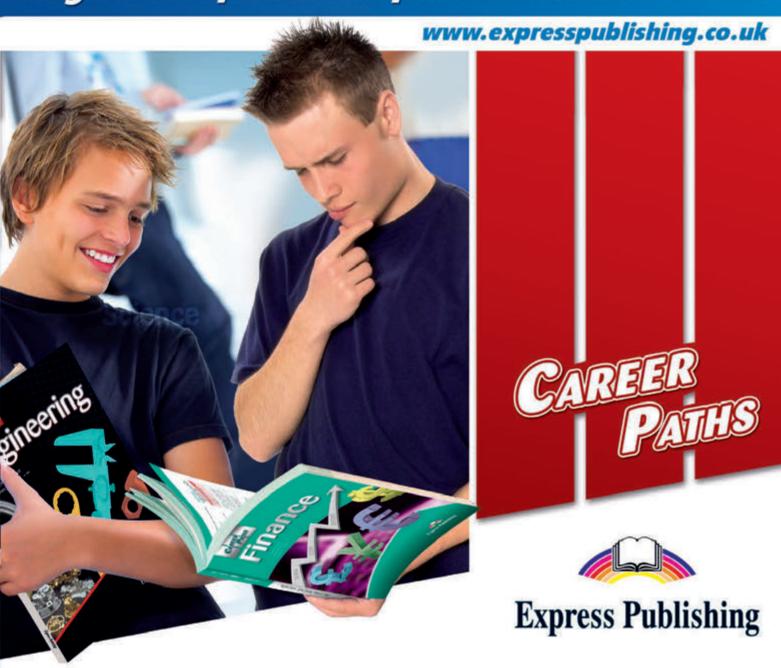


# English for Specific Purposes available NOW!









#### Career Paths available NOW!

**Tourism Environmental Engineering Hotels & Catering** Management I Law Management II **Call Centers Engineering Information Technology** Art & Design **Business English** Computing **Accounting TAXI Drivers Secretarial Construction II - Roads & Highways** Nursing **FOOD SERVICE Industries Beauty Salon** Cooking **Software Engineering** Banking **Agriculture Natural Resources II - Mining** Medical Science Mechanics Insurance Finance Fishing & Seafood Industry **Construction I - Buildings World Cup Mechanical Engineering Plumbing Architecture Agricultural Engineering** Petroleum I **Computer Engineering** Petroleum II **MBA English Civil Aviation Natural Gas I Electronics Natural Gas II** Electrician **Security Personnel Merchant Navy Natural Resources I - Forestry Environmental Science Nuclear Engineering Sports Kindergarten Teacher Command & Control** Sales & Marketing

**Physician's Assistant** 

Au Pair

**Physiotherapy** 

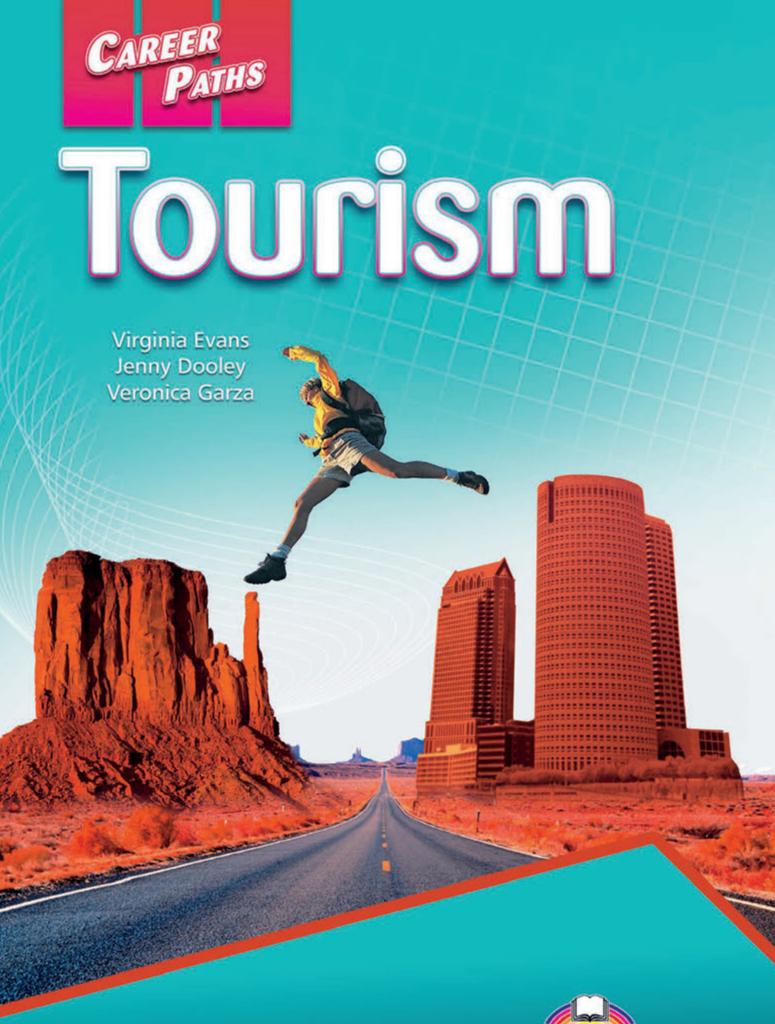
**Fitness training** 

**Air Force** 

Flight Attendant

**Police** 

Navy





Г	_	Unit 1 – About your guest	4
		Unit 2 – On the phone	
		Unit 3 – Types of Restaurants	
		Unit 4 – Lodging	
		Unit 5 – At the airport	
		Unit 6 - Cruise ships	
		Unit 7 - Train travel	
Boo	ok )	Unit 8 - Bus travel	
\ 1		Unit 9 – Renting a car	
		Unit 10 – How do you pay?	
- 1		Unit 11 – Where to get money	
		Unit 12 – At the currency exchange office	
		Unit 13 – How much does it cost?	
		Unit 14 – Giving warnings about crime	30
		Unit 15 – Avoiding illness abroad	32
		Glossary	34
L	_		
ſ		Unit 1 – Cultural differences	4
		Unit 2 – Travel packages	6
		Unit 3 – Giving directions	8
		Unit 4 – Getting to and from the airport	
		Unit 5 – Talking about the weather	
		Unit 6 – International travel	
		Unit 7 – Airport security	
Boo	ok	Unit 8 – Airport procedures	
	)	Unit 9 – Travel delays	
<b>\ 2</b>		Unit 10 – Where's my baggage?	
		Unit 11 – Explaining the bill	
		Unit 12 – Negotiating prices	
		Unit 13 – Locating help	
		Unit 14 – Emergency!	
		Unit 15 – Talking about symptoms	
		Glossary	34
		Unit 1 – Communicating by email	
		Unit 2 – Taking a message	
		Unit 3 – Taking reservations	8
		Unit 4 – Changing a reservation	10
		Unit 5 – Problems with reservations	12
		Unit 6 – Difficult customers	14
		Unit 7 – Farewell	16
Boo	ok	Unit 8 – Methods of transportation	18
(		Unit 9 – Local attractions	20
` 3		Unit 10 – On a tour	
1		Unit 11 – Discussing rules and policies on a tour	
		Unit 12 – Release forms	
		Unit 13 – Job advertisements	
		Unit 14 – Preparing your curriculum vitae	
		Unit 15 – Getting a job	
		Closson	27



Reading

Listen and read a part of a brochure for a cruise ship. Where can you make new friends? Choose the correct answers.

- 1 What does the brochure mainly talk about?
  - A how to buy a cruise ship ticket
  - B the types of rooms available on a ship
  - C the fun parts of traveling on a cruise ship
  - D why cruise ships are good for families
- 2 One of the porter's duties is to ...
  - A pack your luggage.
  - B put your bags in your room.
  - C inform about activities on the ship.
  - D help passengers get on tenders.
- 3 According to the passage, what does a person do on the upper deck?
  - A visit the pool
  - B get on a tender
  - C have lunch
  - D meet people

#### Vocabulary

today to learn more.

Read the sentence pairs. Choose where the words best fit in the blanks.

tender

relaxation / adventure
 Mick does not want a lot of activity. He wants
 \_\_\_\_\_during his holiday.
 Rita climbs a mountain because she enjoys the \_\_\_\_\_\_.
 embarkation / shore excursion
 Penny visits a new city. She is on a(n)
 \_\_\_\_\_.
 Oscar shows his ticket at \_\_\_\_\_.
 porter / cruise director
 Ulysses is a \_\_\_\_\_\_. He handles the passenger's luggage.
 Miranda is a \_\_\_\_\_\_. She tells passengers about activities.

Match the words	(1-6)	with	the	definitions
(A-F).				

1	cabin	4	disembark
2	balcony	5 .	port of cal
3	upper deck	6	tenders

- A to get off of a ship
- B a place where ships stop
- C the top part of a ship
- D a room on a ship where passengers sleep
- E small boats that take passengers from the cruise ship to land
- F a small outdoor area that is attached to cabins

#### Listening

- 6 G Listen to a cruise director make an announcement. Then answer the questions.
  - 1 What does the cruise director talk about?
    - A a stop at a port of call
    - B a shore excursion
    - C things to do on the ship
    - D problems with the dining area
  - 2 According to the announcement, what activity takes place at 10 am?
    - A games on the upper deck
    - B lunch in the dining room
    - C passengers watch a movie
    - D a play in the theater

#### 6 G Listen again. Fill in the blanks.

Cruise Director:	Hello, ladies and 1
Ordisc Director.	Welcome to the Grande Dame.
	This is your 2
	There are many
	activities on the Grande Dame
	today. At 10 am, join us on the
	3 for
	games. Then we have lunch at
	4 At 2 pm, watch a
	movie at the ship theater. The
	theater is on 5
	Finally, dinner is at
	6 pm. The 6
	is on Deck 10. Have
	a wonderful day on our cruise ship!

#### Speaking

With a partner, act out the roles below, based on the announcement from Task 6. Decide who Student A and Student B are. Then switch roles.

#### **USE LANGUAGE SUCH AS:**

At 10 am, join us on the ... for ...

We have ... at 6 pm

The theater is on the Deck ...

Student A: You are a passenger on a cruise ship. Ask Student B about:

- · activities on the ship
- · times of the activities
- location of the activities

Student B: You are a cruise director on a cruise ship. Answer Student A's questions.

#### Writing

Use the conversation in Task 7 to fill out the schedule for the cruise ship.

#### Grande Dame

Schedule of Events for Monday

Time	Activity	Location
8:00 AM	Breakfast	Dining room
12:00 PM	Lunch	Dining Room
	,	

### Glossary

adventure [N-COUNT or UNCOUNT-U6] Adventure is fun and exciting activities.

affordable [ADJ-U8] Something that is affordable is something that you have enough money to buy.

arrivals terminal [N-COUNT-U5] An arrivals terminal is where people who land at the airport enter through.

ATM [N-COUNT-U11] An ATM (automatic teller machine) is a machine that you use to access and withdraw money from your bank account.

attendant [N-COUNT-U7] An attendant is a train worker.

baggage claim [N-COUNT-U5] A baggage claim is where you pick up your bags in an airport.

balcony [N-COUNT-U6] A balcony is an outdoor area that is attached to the cabin.

bank [N-COUNT-U11] Banks are places where people keep their money.

bed and breakfast [N-COUNT or UNCOUNT-U4] A bed and breakfast is small house or hotel that offers lodging and a morning meal.

benefit [N-COUNT-U8] A benefit is something good about a thing.

berth [N-COUNT-U7] A berth is a type of bed that is on a train.

boarding pass [N-COUNT-U5] A boarding pass is a paper that allows you to get on a plane or bus.

boarding time [N-UNCOUNT-U5] The boarding time is when passengers get on the plane.

bottled water [N-UNCOUNT-U15] Bottled water is clean water that is in a container.

branch [N-COUNT-U11] A branch is an office that is part of a bigger company.

break-in [N-COUNT-U14] A break-in is when a person enters a home or building without permission.

budget hotel [N-COUNT-U4] A budget hotel is a sleeping and resting place that is inexpensive and has few services.

bug spray [N-UNCOUNT-U15] Bug spray is a chemical substance that kills bugs.

business hours [N-UNCOUNT-U11] A company's business hours are the times that the company is open.

business traveler [N-COUNT-U1] A business traveler takes a trip for business.

buy-back [N-COUNT-U12] A buy-back is a policy. A business buys back something they previously sold you.

by bus [PREP PHRASE -U8] To go by bus is to travel somewhere on a big vehicle that carries a lot of people.

by rail [PREP PHRASE-U7] To travel by rail is to travel on a train.

cabin [N-COUNT-U4] A cabin is a small wooden house where visitors stay.

cabin [N-COUNT-U6] A cabin is a room on a ship.

campsite [N-COUNT-U4] A campsite is a sleeping and resting place where people stay in tents.

cash register [N-COUNT-U13] A cash register is a machine that holds a shop's money. It shows and records each transaction.

cash-only [ADJ-U10] A cash-only business only accepts cash as a method of payment.

catch the train [V PHRASE-U7] To catch the train is to ride on a train.

celebrate [V-I or T-U1] To celebrate is to have fun on an important day.

charge card [N-COUNT-U10] A charge card is a small card from a bank or shop that allows you to buy items and pay for them later.

cheaply [ADV-U8] Something that can be purchased cheaply is purchased for a little money.

check in [PHRASAL V-U5] To check in is to get the boarding pass from the airport worker.

checking account [N-COUNT-U10] A **checking account** is a type of bank account. You can withdraw money using checks.

collectible [N-COUNT-U13] A collectible is a valuable object that a person buys and collects.

commission [N-COUNT-U12] A commission is the amount of money a business charges for some types of service.

compact [ADJ-U9] A compact car is a small car.

conference [N-COUNT-U1] A conference is a group of people who come together to talk about business, education, etc.

connect [V-T-U2] To connect is to let a telephone caller communicate with someone else.

convert [V-T-U12] To convert is to change money from one currency to another.

cost [N-COUNT-U13] The cost of an item is the amount of money you pay for it.

coupon [N-COUNT-U13] A coupon is a piece of paper that allows you to buy something at a lower price.

courteous [ADJ- U2] Someone who is courteous is polite and nice.

credit card [N-COUNT-U10] A credit card is a small card that allows you to buy things and pay for them later.

criminal [N-COUNT-U14] A criminal is a person who breaks the law.

cruise director [N-COUNT-U6] A **cruise director** is a worker who organizes activities on the ship and tells passengers about the activities.

cuisine [N-COUNT-U3] A cuisine is a style of cooking from a certain place.

currency [N-COUNT-U12] Currency is a word for money from a particular place, like the euro and the dollar.

currency exchange office [N-COUNT-U12] A currency exchange office is a place where you can change money for another country's money.

cuts [N-COUNT-U3] A cut is meat from a certain part of an animal.

debit card [N-COUNT-U10] A debit card is a small card that takes money out of a bank account.

departure lounge [N-COUNT-U5] A departure lounge is where passengers wait to get on their plane.

departures terminal [V-I-U5] A departures terminal is a part of the airport that people who fly to a different place use.

direct a call [V PHRASE–U2] To direct a call is to decide who the caller speaks to next.

disembark [V-I-U6] To disembark is to get off a ship

drivers license [N-COUNT-U9] A drivers license is a card that says you are allowed to drive a car.

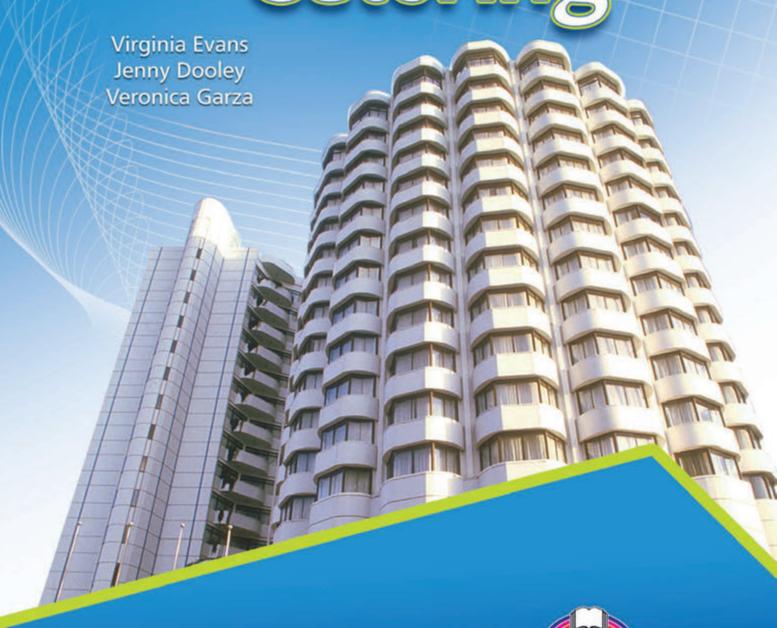
drive-through [N-COUNT-U3] **Drive-through** service is a type of service in which customers order and receive food in their car.

duty-free shop [N-COUNT-U5] A duty-free shop is a store where you buy items and do not have to pay tax for them.

economy car [N-COUNT-U9] An economy car is inexpensive.



# Hotels & Catering





	Unit 1 – Meet our staff	
	Unit 2 – Welcome!	6
	Unit 3 – Hotel amenities	
	Unit 4 – Family-friendly lodging	10
	Unit 5 - Valet service	12
	Unit 6 – The guest room	14
I	Unit 7 - Checking in	16
Book	Unit 8 – Meet the restaurant staff	18
	Unit 9 – Taking a reservation	20
`1′	Unit 10 – Breakfast service	22
1	Unit 11 – At the bar	24
	Unit 12 - Meet the kitchen staff	26
	Unit 13 - Utensils	28
	Unit 14 - Food service equipment	30
	Unit 15 – Food preparation	32
	Glossary	34
	Unit 1 - Making a room reservation	4
	Unit 2 – Loyalty programs	6
	Unit 3 – Confirming a reservation	8
	Unit 4 - Housekeeping	10
	Unit 5 - Concierge	
	Unit 6 – Airport transfers	
	Unit 7 – Evacuation	
Book	Unit 8 - Checking out	18
BOOK	Unit 9 – Greeting and seating guests	
<b>2</b>	Unit 10 – Explaining the menu	
1	Unit 11 – Taking an order	
	Unit 12 – Room service	
	Unit 13 - Banquets	
	Unit 14 – Food storage	
	Unit 15 – Ordering food supplies	
	Glossary	
	Unit 1 - Special functions	4
	Unit 2 – Business travelers	
	Unit 3 – Responding to requests	
	Unit 4 – Reservation problems	
	Unit 5 – Broken!	
	Unit 6 – Responding to complaints	
	Unit 7 – Hotel safety	
Book	Unit 8 – Money matters	
BOOK	Unit 9 – Making suggestions	
<b>3</b> /	Unit 10 – Problems in the dining room	
	Unit 11 – How will you pay?	
	Unit 12 – Working together	
	Unit 13 – Kitchen safety and sanitation	
	Unit 14 – Writing a résumé	
	Unit 15 – Job interviews	
	Glossary	

Success Magazine / Page 14

# Successful Interview

Job interviews can be stressful; however, with the proper planning and preparation, you can get the job. Read these tips to help you survive the interview and get a job offer!

#### Before the Interview

- Research the company and prepare relevant questions. Interviewers appreciate when job candidates demonstrate interest in the company and the available position.
- Organize all paperwork, including your résumé, official transcripts. and references from previous employers.
- Plan responses to common interview questions and practice interviewing with a friend.
- Prepare for questions about your salary expectations by finding out how much employees in the position you are applying for are typically paid.

#### During the Interview

- Make a good first impression by arriving on time for the interview. Make sure to dress in clean and professional attire. Finally, be polite and use the interviewer's name when speaking.
- Respond to all questions clearly. Interviewees should provide solid examples of how their previous experience relates to skills needed for the new position. Also, be sure to explain your future career goals.

#### After the Interview:

- . Follow up immediately with a thank-you note restating your interest in the position.
- · Employers may request a callback to obtain more information.



#### Get ready!

- 1 Before you read the passage, talk about these questions.
  - 1 How do people prepare for a job interview?
  - 2 What items do people bring to job interviews?

#### Reading

- Read the article from a magazine, and then mark the following statements as true (T) or false (F).
  - 1 \_ A job candidate should ask about the company during an interview.
  - 2 \_\_Interviewees make a good impression by dressing professionally for the interview.
  - 3 \_\_ A call-back is a typical way for job candidates to follow up after an interview.

#### Vocabulary

8 Complete the sentences with words or phrases from the word bank.



interview relevant followed up interviewee salary

1	Mac	by thanking his interviewer.		
2	, Ms. Mills wasn't sure for the position.			
3	Mr. Jones is paid	d a good		
4	The arrived early and waited until the manager was ready.			
5	Mr. George didn	't write his height on the		

application because it was not .

1	transcript / résumé					
	A	Mary's lists her professional background.				
	В	Steve requested a from his university.				
2	int	terviewer / job candidate				
	Α	The was impressed by Ms. Jones and offered her the job.				
	В	Mr. Cruz decides to interview the				
3	at	tire / paperwork				
	Α	The dress code requires professional				
	В	Ms. Jessup had to fill out some before she could begin her new job.				
4	re	ference / call-back				
	Α	Traci received a after the interview.				
	В	Jason asked Ms. Watson if he could list her as a on his job application.				
5	th	ank-you note / job offer				
	Α	Bob declined the because he found a position at another company.				
	В	Paige sent Mr. Trujillo a for helping her complete the project.				

#### Listening

- 6 Solution Listen to a conversation between an interviewer and a job candidate. Then mark the following statements as true (T) or false (F).
  - 1 \_ The man wants a job as a manager.
  - 2 \_\_ The man has never worked in the hotel business before.
  - 3 \_\_ The man helps train new employees at his current job.
- Control of the state of the

Candidate:	Well, I'm currently working as an assistant hotel manager, but I'm looking to 1
Interviewer:	Okay. According to your résumé, you've 2 for five years, right?
Candidate:	That's correct.
Interviewer:	And what would you say has been your 3 during those five years?
Candidate:	Last year I created a very successful 4 for new hotel employees.
Interviewer:	Really? That's great.
Candidate:	Yes, it's really helped our hotel run 5

#### Speaking

With a partner, act out the roles below, based on the dialogue from Task 7. Then switch roles.

#### **USE LANGUAGE SUCH AS:**

Why are you interested in working as...?
I'm currently working as a...

What would you say has been your greatest accomplishment?

Student A: You are an interviewer at the Royal Point Hotel. Ask Student B questions about:

- · work experience
- · relevant job skills
- · future goals

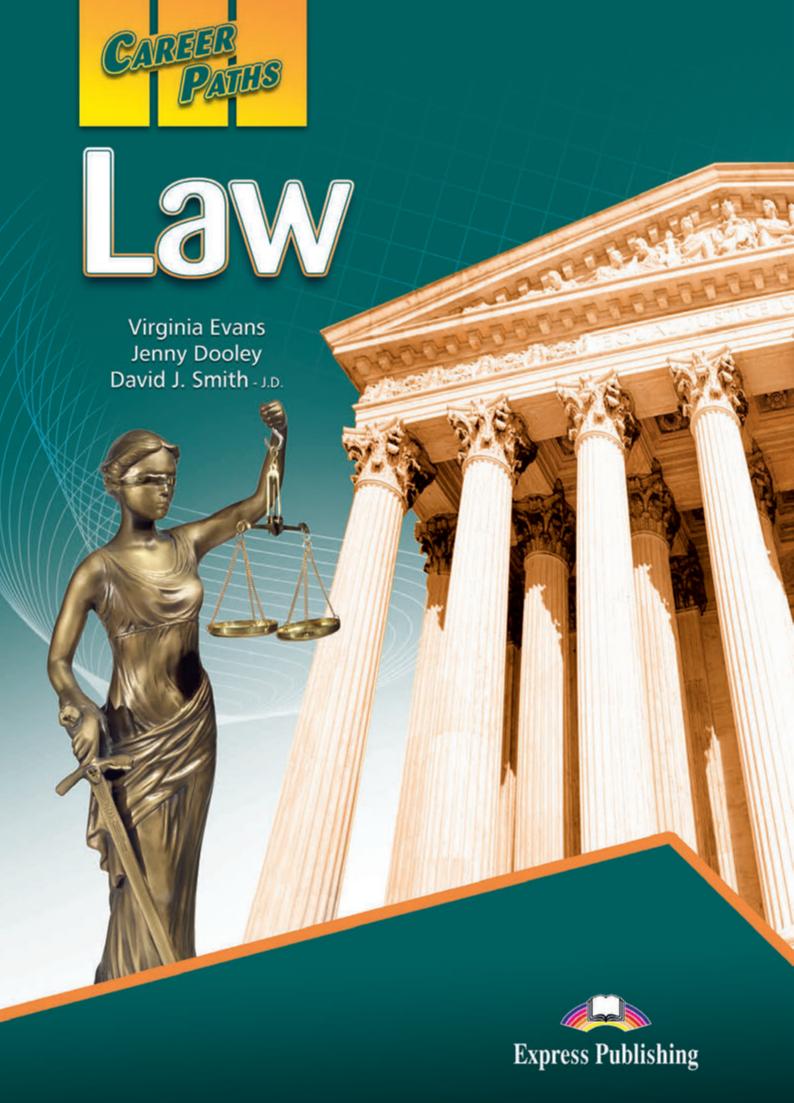
Student B: You are a job candidate in an interview. Respond to Student A's questions.

#### Writing

9 You are an interviewer. Use the article and the conversation to write an article giving advice on how to prepare for an interview (100-120 words). Make sure to talk about the following:

#### Interview advice

- Preparing before an interview
- Making a good first impression
- Common interview questions



	Unit 1 - Basic legal terms	4
	Unit 2 - Basic legal concepts	
	Unit 3 – Legal resources	
	Unit 4 – Sources of law	
	Unit 5 – Preliminary documents	
	Unit 6 – Court structure	
	Unit 7 – Jurisdiction	
Book	Unit 8 – In the courtroom	
( BOOK )	Unit 9 – Court process	
1/	Unit 10 – Court etiquette	
	Unit 11 – Criminal law	
	Unit 12 – Civil law	
	Unit 13 – Administrative law	
	Unit 14 – Initial client interview	
	Unit 15 – Interviewing witnesses	
	Glossary	
	diocoury	
	Unit 1 – Discovery documents	4
	Unit 2 – Affidavits	
	Unit 3 – Legal memorandums	
	Unit 4 – Legal documents	
	Unit 5 – Motions	
	Unit 6 – Intentional torts	
	Unit 7 – Negligent torts	
Paul	Unit 8 – Nuisance	
Book	Unit 9 – Strict liability	
2	Unit 10 – Product liability	
	Unit 11 – Contracts	
	Unit 12 – Elements of a valid contract	
	Unit 13 – Types of contract litigation	
	Unit 14 – Professional conduct	
	Unit 15 – Attorney-client privilege	
	Glossary	
	dioodily	
	Unit 1 – Time management	4
	Unit 2 – Calendars	
	Unit 3 – Document retention	
	Unit 4 – Legal billing	
	Unit 5 – Criminal procedure	
	Unit 6 – Juvenile crime	
	Unit 7 – Types of evidence	
Book	Unit 8 – Physical and biological evidence	
( BOOK )	Unit 9 – Testimonial evidence	
<b>3</b>	Unit 10 – Relevant evidence	
1	Unit 11 – Alternative dispute resolution	
	Unit 12 – Arbitration	
	Unit 13 – Mediation	
	Unit 14 – International law	
	Unit 15 – International court of justice	
	Glossary	

## Jury Duty Rules and Expectations

Thank you for reporting for jury duty. The following is a description of what to expect today.

> You will receive a number. Enter the courtroom when the clerk of the court calls that number.

In the courtroom, have a seat in the jury box. The bailiff will direct you.

Attorneys for the defense and prosecution will then ask you questions. A judge presides over the proceedings and the court reporter records your answers. The

> goal is to select jurors for a trial. It is important that you answer their questions honestly. This provides the defendant with a fair trial. Potential jurors may leave after questioning if not selected.



Get ready!

1 | court reporter

 Before you read the passage, talk about these questions.

- 1 Who must be in a courtroom during a trial?
- 2 How can lawyers be sure that jurors will be fair?

#### Vocabulary Reading

- 2 Read this court pamphlet. Mark the following statements as true (T) or false (F).
  - 1 \_\_ A judge asks potential jurors questions to checks if they are biased.
  - Jurors' answers are recorded by an employee of the court.
  - 3 \_ Every person that reports for jury duty listens to a trial.

- Match the words (1-6) with the definitions (A-F).
  - 1 \_ clerk of the court 4 \_ prosecution
  - 2 \_ court reporter 5 \_ juror 3 \_\_defense 6 \_\_bailiff
  - A the side of a case that attempts to prove innocence
  - B the side of a case that attempts to prove guilt
  - C a person who assists a judge

2 clerk of the court

- D an officer who keeps order in court
- E a person that types everything that is said in court
- F a person who listens to a trial and decides if a defendant is guilty or not



- 4 Check (✓) the sentence that uses the underlined parts correctly.
  - 1 \_ A The proceedings took place in the courtroom on the second floor.
    - B The defense brought the lawsuit against the corporation.
  - 2 \_ A The judge took his seat in the jury box when the trial
    - \_\_ B Judge Williams is presiding over the upcoming trial.
  - 3 \_ A Mary isn't going to be at work because she has jury duty.
    - \_ B The bailiff typed the attorney's words very quickly.
  - 4 \_ A The court reporter sat at the table with her client and waited for the trial to start.
    - \_\_ B The attorney stood close to the jury box as he made his argument to the jurors.
- 6 Listen and read the text again. Say what happens when you report for jury duty.

#### Listening

- 6 Listen to a conversation between a judge and a defense attorney. Choose the correct answers.
  - 1 What is the conversation mostly about?
    - A removing a juror
- C selecting a new juror
- B questioning a juror
- D protesting a juror's decision
- 2 What is the judges opinion?
  - A He thinks young people often commit crimes.
  - B He plans to release the defendant.
  - C He doubts the juror would be unfair.
  - D He agrees with the attorney's argument.
- Make the conversation.

Attorney: Your Honor, I don't believe that 1 \_\_\_\_\_ four should sit for this trial.

Judge: For what 2 \_\_\_\_\_?

Attorney: One of his answers to my questions. He believes that

young people are more likely to commit crimes these

Judge: And you're worried that he will be 3 \_\_\_\_\_ toward the

defendant?

Attorney: Yes. My client is only seventeen years old.

Judge: The 4 \_\_\_\_\_ has a point. We'll release him.

Attorney: Thank you, Your Honor.

Judge: We'll continue the 5 \_\_\_\_\_ after the 6 \_\_\_\_\_ of the

court calls in another juror.

#### Speaking

(B) With a partner, act out the roles below based on Task 7. Then, switch roles.

#### **USE LANGUAGE SUCH AS:**

Your Honor, I don't believe that ... He believes that ... My client is only ...

Student A: You are a defense attorney. You see a problem with a juror. Talk to Student B about:

- the juror
- a question and answer
- your client

Student B: You are a judge. Talk to Student A about a juror and make a decision.

#### Writing

9 Use the conversation from Task 8 to complete the notes about selecting a jury for a trial.

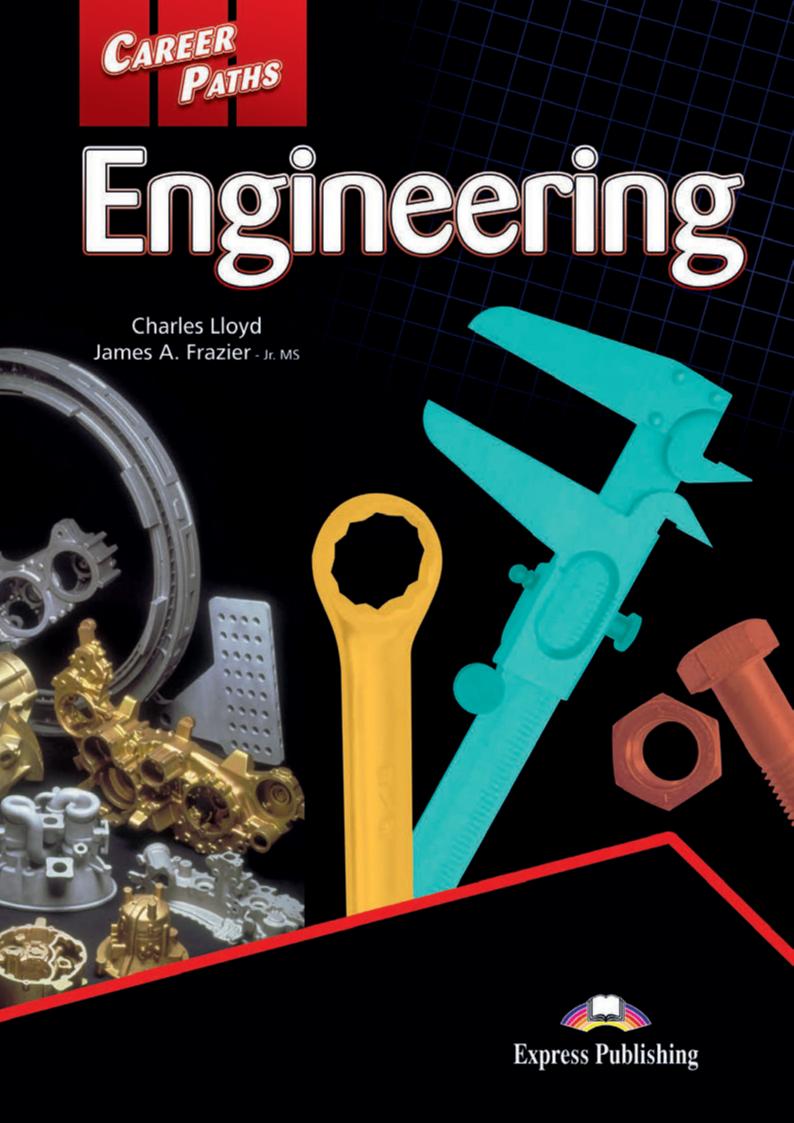
Today, we \_\_\_\_ a juror. I thought he would be \_

I believe this because he

NOTES

The judge \_ and \_





ſ	Unit 1 – What is engineering?	4
	Unit 2 – Shapes	6
	Unit 3 – Materials	8
	Unit 4 – Tools	10
	Unit 5 – Energy	12
	Unit 6 - Simple Machines	14
I	Unit 7 – Working with numbers	16
Boo	Unit 8 – Types of measurement	18
	Unit 9 - The scientific method	20
`1	Unit 10 – Safety precautions	22
	Unit 11 – Civil engineering	
	Unit 12 – Chemical engineering	
	Unit 13 – Mechanical engineering	
	Unit 14 – Electrical engineering	
	Unit 15 – Aerospace engineering	
	Glossary	
L	—	04
٦		1
	Unit 2 – Traits of an engineer	
	Unit 3 – An engineer's education	
	Unit 4 – Presenting information	
	· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·	
	Unit 5 – Problem solving	
	Unit 6 - Creativity	
	Unit 7 – Tables and graphs	
Boo		
\ 9	Unit 9 – Materials and properties	
	Unit 10 – Working with numbers	
	Unit 11 – Sales engineering	
	Unit 12 – Agricultural engineering	
	Unit 13 – Industrial engineering	
	Unit 14 – Software engineering	
	Unit 15 – Genetic engineering	
l	Glossary	34
_		
	Unit 1 – Newton's laws	
	Unit 2 – Laws of thermodynamics	
	Unit 3 – Rate processes	
	Unit 4 – Statics and dynamics	
	Unit 5 – Electricity	
	Unit 6 – SI System of Units	
	Unit 7 – Engineering design method	
Boo	k Unit 8 - Models	18
	Unit 9 – Accounting	20
. J	Unit 10 – Statistics	22
	Unit 11 – Computer engineering	
	Unit 12 – Materials engineering	26
	Unit 13 – Environmental engineering	28
	Unit 14 - Nuclear engineering	30
	Unit 15 – Biomedical engineering	32

# **Light-Reflecting Material:**

#### **Summary and Specifications**

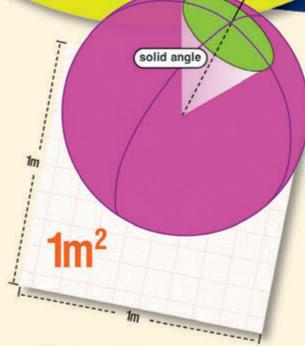
Engineers here at Parker Engineering have developed a new, lightweight material that reflects light. This report details the experiment process and results.

The aim of the project was to construct a material that was both lightweight and highly reflective. Following the development of the prototype, measurements of the material's weight and reflective ability were recorded. We are submitting all measurements in accordance with the SI system of units, commonly known as the metric system. The weight of the material was measured in grams per square meter. The luminous intensity was measured with a base unit of candelas. The light reflected back was measured on a solid angle of one square meter. This supplementary unit was used for ease of calculation. The derived unit of luminance was used to measure the amount of light returned.

The test conditions and results are as follows: The light source reflected 75,000 candelas of luminous intensity. Experiments show that the material returned with a luminance of 1,000 candelas per square meter at a distance of 100 meters and .0001 steradians. The weight of the material measured 95 grams per square meter.

Based on the above results, the material was above average for lightness and

reflective ability.



#### Get ready!

- Before you read the passage, talk about these questions.
  - 1 What types of measurement are you familiar with?
  - 2 What can you measure with the SI system of units?

#### Reading

Read the report from an engineer at Parker engineering. Then, mark the following statements as true (T) or false (F).

lumunance

measurement

- 1 \_\_ Engineers recorded the material's reflective ability.
- 2 \_\_ Luminous intensity was measured with candelas.
- 3 \_\_ The prototype did not meet the weight requirements.

#### Vocabulary

- 3 Match the words (1-7) with the definitions (A-G).
  - 1 \_\_ luminous intensity 5 \_\_ steradian
  - 6 \_ SI system of units 2 \_\_ supplementary unit
  - 7 \_\_ derived unit 3 \_ solid angle
  - 4 \_ base unit
  - A a measurement system with seven types of units
  - B a two-dimensional angle in a sphere
  - C the power of light the human eye can perceive
  - D a unit of measurement formed by combining base units
  - E a measurement unit beyond the seven basic types
  - F a unit of measurement for angles
  - G one of seven basic units of measurement

- Write a word that is similar in meaning to the underlined part.
  - One unit of measurement for mass is very light. g \_ \_ m
  - 2 This lamp emits 120 units of luminous intensity.

c\_n\_\_l\_s

- 3 Record the exact dimensions.
  - \_\_a\_r\_m\_\_\_s
- 4 How many <u>units of measurement</u> <u>for area</u> is the yard?

\_q\_\_r\_ m\_\_e\_s

- Measure the <u>reflection's</u> <u>brightness from a distance</u>.
  \_ u \_ \_ n \_ \_ c \_
- 6 Solution Listen and read. How much does the new material weigh?

#### Listening

- 6 Listen to a conversation between an engineer and a clothing manufacturer. Choose the right answers.
  - 1 What is the main idea of the dialogue?
    - A describing the production process
    - B selling the material to a manufacturer
    - C reducing how much the material weighs
    - D negotiating the cost of the material
  - 2 According to the dialogue, what is NOT an advantage of the product?
    - A It does not weigh very much.
    - B It is extremely reflective.
    - C Its price has been reduced.
    - D It can be placed on safety clothing.

7	6	Listen	again	and	complete	the	conversation.

E:	Ms. Platt, thanks for 1
	to meet with me.
M:	My pleasure. So, what's this great new product you mentioned on the phone?
E:	It's a super reflective material. Its 2 is very high.
M:	And what exactly is it designed for?
E:	It would work great for 3, Small strips placed on uniforms can reflect large amounts of light.
M:	And how much does it cost?
E:	Well, the production process is rather involved. So it costs about 70 dollars 4
M:	That's 5 Other reflective materials are available for less.
E:	But ours reflects twice as much light as others. So you use less of it.
M:	Good point, It 6

#### Speaking

8 With a partner, act out the dialogue from Task 7. Then switch roles.

#### USE LANGUAGE SUCH AS:

What's this great new product you mentioned on the phone? It's a super reflective material.

How much does it cost?

Student A: You are a clothing manufacturer. Ask Student B about a materials:

uses

cost

Student B: You've created a lightweight, reflective material.

Answer Student A's questions.

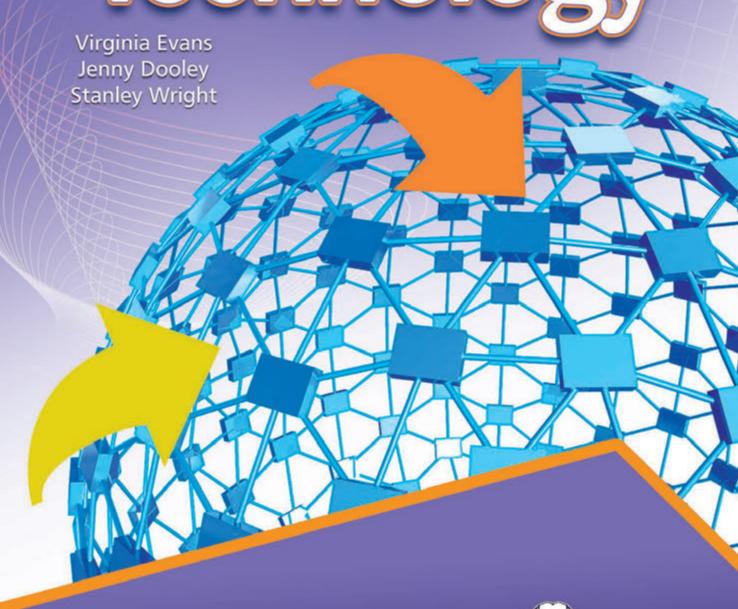
Make up a name for the manufacturer.

#### Writing

- 9 You are an engineer who has developed a new reflective material. Use the report and conversation from Task 8 to write a brief journal article about the material (100-120 words). Write about:
  - · The uses of the product
  - The characteristics of the product
  - · Why this product is better than others

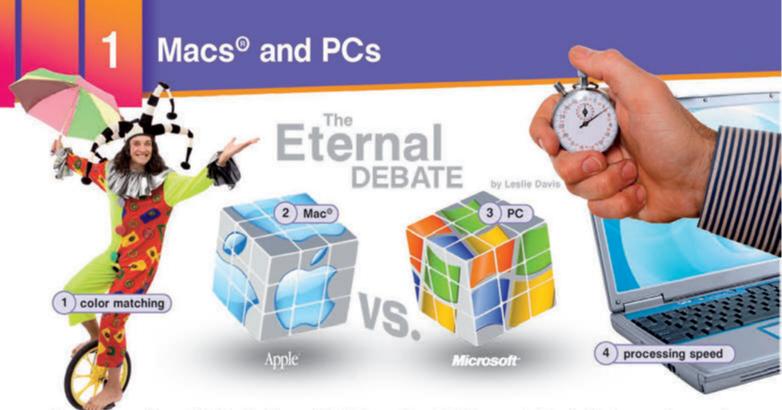


# Information Technology





	Unit 1 - Information Technology	4
	Unit 2 – Introduction to computing systems	6
	Unit 3 – Inside the computer	8
	Unit 4 - Computing devices	10
	Unit 5 – Networking	12
	Unit 6 – The user interface	14
	Unit 7 – Word processing	16
Book	Unit 8 – Email	18
( BOOK )	Unit 9 – Web browsing	20
1/	Unit 10 – Images and graphic design	
- 7	Unit 11 – Databases vs. spreadsheets	
	Unit 12 – Web design vs. development	
	Unit 13 – Desktop publishing	
	Unit 14 – Videoconferencing	
	Unit 15 – E-commerce	
	Glossary	
	Unit 1 – Computer memory	4
	Unit 2 – Programming languages	
	Unit 3 – ISPs and Internet access	
	Unit 4 – Storage devices	
	Unit 5 – Peripherals	
	Unit 6 – MP3 players	
	Unit 7 – Cell phones	
Book	Unit 8 – Communications	
( BOOK )	Unit 9 – Entertainment, gaming and social networking	
2	Unit 10 – GPS systems	
	Unit 11 – Banking	
	Unit 12 – Education and research	
	Unit 13 - Robotics	
	Unit 14 – Electronic publishing	
	Unit 15 – Artificial intelligence	
	Glossary	
	Unit 1 – Macs <sup>®</sup> and PCs	4
	Unit 2 – Linux®	
	Unit 3 – Connecting to clients and employees	8
	Unit 4 – Advertising and marketing	
	Unit 5 – Automation	
	Unit 6 - Telecommuting	
	Unit 7 – Hackers and viruses	
Book	Unit 8 – Identity theft	
( Book )	Unit 9 – Preventative measures	
3	Unit 10 – Anti-virus software	
	Unit 11 – Cloud computing	
	Unit 12 – Improving health	
	Unit 13 – Creative design	
	Unit 14 – System administration	
	Unit 15 – Programming	
	Glossary	



As Apple<sup>®</sup> grows in popularity, the Mac<sup>®</sup> versus PC debate continues. Many businesses experience trouble choosing between the two. However, businesses must realize that each computer is suited for different needs.

The two differ most in their operating systems. With a PC you have a variety of OS options from Microsoft® and other sources. Macs® come with one of the proprietary Apple® OSes like OS X®. You can install Windows® on a Mac®, but many users prefer the Mac® OS regardless.

Macs<sup>®</sup> have proven themselves vital in publishing, particularly the **prepress** process. Mac<sup>®</sup> has superior **typography** and **color matching**. Once printed, products look exactly as good as they do on the computer screen.

Meanwhile, PCs are noted for their fast processing speed and adaptability. Users can customize a PC to their needs. Additionally, their video subsystems are more powerful. This makes PCs desirable for game designers and others who need advanced graphics.

However, both computers have their limitations. While PCs are cheaper, they are also more susceptible to viruses. Macs<sup>®</sup> usually cost more but are less susceptible to computer viruses. However, Macs<sup>®</sup> tend to have fewer third-party software options than PCs. Businesses need to consider such concerns and make the right decision when buying computers for their companies.

#### Get ready!

- Before you read the passage, talk about these questions.
  - 1 Why do people prefer one operating system over another?
  - 2 How might one operating system benefit a company more than another?

#### Reading

- Read the computer magazine article. Then, mark the statements as true (T) or false (F).
  - 1 \_\_ Macs<sup>®</sup> are generally more expensive than PCs.
  - 2 \_ PCs are better suited to publishing.
  - 3 PCs have fewer options from third-party software producers.

#### Vocabulary

- Match the words (1-7) with the definitions (A-G).
  - 1 \_ Apple<sup>®</sup> 5 \_ processing speed
  - 2 \_ Windows® 6 \_ video subsystem
  - 3 \_\_ customize 7 \_\_ Microsoft<sup>®</sup>
  - 4 \_ OS X<sup>®</sup>
  - A company that creates the most common PC operating system
  - B part of a computer that creates visuals
  - C a measurement of how quickly a computer works
  - D operating system for PCs
  - E changing a computer for your needs
  - F operating system for Macs®
  - G company that creates Macs®

1	Α	comes with OS X <sup>o</sup> .	
2	Publishing softw	vare is needed for the	proces
3	Good exactly like wha	means anything printed at's on screen.	out looks
4	I'm getting a	because I like the	Windows® OS
5	Thefonts.	on this computer includes	hundreds of

Listen and read the computer magazine article again. What makes the PC more popular with game designers?

#### Listening

- 6 Listen to a conversation between two employees at a publishing company. Choose the correct answers.
  - 1 What is the conversation mostly about?
    - A customizing PCs for publishing
    - B locating third-party software options
    - C finding publishing programs for Mac<sup>®</sup>
    - D the differences between Macs® and PCs
  - 2 What can you infer about the employees?
    - A They currently use Macs®.
    - B They are unfamiliar with PCs.
    - C They plan to request new Macs<sup>®</sup>.
    - D They create and publish software.
- Listen again and complete the conversation.

Employee 1:	Mr. Jackson has decided to update our computers. 1
Employee 2:	Really? PCs? I'm glad we're updating, but I'd rather 2
Employee 1:	You would? Not me. You can't customize a Mac <sup>®</sup> .
Employee 2:	Sure, you 3 But Macs <sup>0</sup> do some things so much better.
Employee 1:	What do you mean?
Employee 2:	The 4 and typography are more sophisticated on a Mac <sup>®</sup> than on a PC. We need that in publishing.
Employee 1:	Okay, I'll give you that. But Macs® have 5, don't they?
Employee 2:	Maybe a little, but that's mostly with video, and we barely use it.

#### Speaking

With a partner, act out the roles below based on Task 7. Then, switch roles.

#### **USE LANGUAGE SUCH AS:**

We're switching to PCs.

You can customize PCs.

But Macs<sup>®</sup> have slower processing speeds.

Student A: Talk to Student B about:

- switching to PCs
- benefits of PCs
- drawbacks of Macs<sup>®</sup>

Student B: You are an employee. Talk to Student A about the benefits of Macs<sup>o</sup>.

#### Writing

- You are an IT Worker at a company. Use the article and the conversation from Task 8 to write an email to management recommending the company purchase either Macs<sup>®</sup> or PCs (120-150 words). Talk about:
  - Which type of computer you would choose
  - Why your company needs this type of computer
  - The benefits of the type of computer you would choose
  - The drawbacks of the type of computer you wouldn't choose





# Busine English

John Taylor Jeff Zeter





		Unit 1 – Greetings and goodbyes	. 4
		Unit 2 – Introductions	. 6
		Unit 3 – Small talk	8
		Unit 4 – Ending conversations	. 10
		Unit 5 - Ordering numbers	. 12
		Unit 6 – Figures	
		Unit 7 – Dates	
Po	ok	Unit 8 – Time and expressions	
( 60	OK )	Unit 9 – Vacation time	
\ 1		Unit 10 – Prices	
	-	Unit 11 – Pay and benefits	
		Unit 12 – Your job	
		Unit 13 – Types of work	
		Unit 14 – Getting to work	
		Unit 15 – Skills and qualifications	
		Glossary	
l		,	•
1		Unit 1 – Product details	. 4
		Unit 2 – Selling products	
		Unit 3 – Product problems	
		Unit 4 – Telephoning	
		Unit 5 – Emails	
		Unit 6 – Letters	
		Unit 7 – Faxes	
Bo	ok	Unit 8 – Types of meetings	
		Unit 9 – Meeting etiquette	
2	2	Unit 10 – Making a presentation at a meeting	
	l	Unit 11 – Time management	
		Unit 12 – Negotiations	
		Unit 13 – Customer service	
		Unit 14 – Making travel arrangements	
		Unit 15 – Travel necessities	
		Glossary	. 34
ı			
		Unit 1 – Company culture	4
		Unit 2 – Business in different cultures	. 6
		Unit 3 – Management styles	. 8
		Unit 4 – Team building	10
		Unit 5 – Production	. 12
		Unit 6 – Marketing	14
		Unit 7 – Finance	16
Bo	ok	Unit 8 - Sales	18
		Unit 9 – Quality standards	20
` ;	5	Unit 10 – Achieving perfection	. 22
		Unit 11 – Business strategy	. 24
		Unit 12 – Competition	26
		Unit 13 – Innovation	28
		Unit 14 – Global economy	30
		Unit 15 – Global trade	32
		Glossary	34

# Company culture

#### Get ready!

- 1 Before you read the passage, talk about these questions.
  - 1 What values do you think make a company successful?
  - 2 What traits or actions can discourage customers from doing business with a company?





At Software Plus, we value our customers above all else. We want to:

provide quality products at affordable prices

 keep prices as low as possible so that our customers know they are getting a fair deal

· treat each customer as an individual

 strive to make every person who shops with us feel important and valued

Software Plus also recognizes innovation as a key part of our business. We will take steps to:

- stay one step ahead of the market
- monitor current trends and move quickly to fill gaps in the market

The employees of Software Plus are the company's greatest asset. As such, we endeavor to:

- · provide a pleasant, friendly working environment
- · supply training opportunities and perks
- · foster professional growth and development

Environmental issues are a priority at Software Plus. We promise to:

- support a wide range of environmentally friendly initiatives, such as recycling and car sharing
- never knowingly create a product that is harmful to the environment



#### Reading

2 Listen and read this poster about a company's values. Then, read the summary of the text. Fill in the blanks with the correct words from the word bank. How does the company value their customers? Tell the class.



products customers employees market opportunities

The company 'Software Plus' has four core values. To begin with, it aims to put 1 \_\_\_\_\_\_ first. Secondly, it tries to stay ahead in the 2 \_\_\_\_\_ by identifying what is popular. Thirdly it treats its 3 \_\_\_\_\_ well by providing perks and training 4 \_\_\_\_\_. Finally, it never creates 5 \_\_\_\_\_ that harm the environment.

#### Vocabulary

3 Match the words (1-7) with the definitions (A-G).

1 \_ gap 5 \_ perk

2 \_\_trend 6 \_\_opportunity

3 \_\_innovation 7 \_\_endeavor

4 \_ priority

A a benefit people receive from their jobs

B the most important thing to do

C a new development

D to try to do something

E a temporarily popular item or style

F a place where something is missing

G a chance to do something useful

4	Read the	sentence	pairs.	Choose	where	the	words
37.0	best fit in	the blank	S.				

1	foster / strive
	The company aims

The company aims to \_\_\_\_\_\_ the staff's development.

Mr. Gao wants his workers to \_\_\_\_\_ to do their best.

#### 2 affordable / one step ahead

It's important to stay \_\_\_\_\_ of our competition.

The other company's product is more \_\_\_\_\_.

#### 3 initiatives / core values

This company has three \_\_\_\_\_: loyalty, quality and trust.

There are many new \_\_\_\_\_ to help small businesses.

#### 4 environmental issues / assets

The company was forced to sell many of its \_\_\_\_\_.

Being aware of \_\_\_\_\_ can reduce pollution.

#### Listening

- 6 Listen to a conversation between two managers. Mark the following statements as true (T) or False (F).
  - 1 \_ The poster will be displayed in the break room.
  - 2 \_\_ The man wants to include a statement about current employees.
  - 3 \_\_ The woman thinks people will like the environmental initiatives.
- 6 Sharper Listen again and complete the conversation.

Manager 1:	I need some help with this poster for nex
	month's 1

Manager 2: Sure, have a seat. What can I do?

Manager 1: Well, management wants a display that shows our 2 \_\_\_\_\_\_. The problem is, the manual lists a lot of values, but I can only show four.

Manager 2: I'd start with customer care. You could write about how we keep our software affordable.

Manager 1: That's good, thanks. What do you think of including 3 \_\_\_\_\_\_, though?

Manager 2: Yeah, why not? You could mention a few of our environmental initiatives. Like our recycling program.

Manager 1: Good idea. But it's a job fair, and there's 4 \_\_\_\_\_\_. I should include something about them, right?

Manager 2: What do you 5 \_\_\_\_\_\_

#### Speaking

With a partner, act out the roles below, based on the dialogue from Task 6. Then switch roles.

#### **USE LANGUAGE SUCH AS:**

I need some help with this poster ...



What do you think of ...

Student A: You need to choose four core values for a poster. Talk to Student B about:

- suggestions
- vour ideas
- attracting employees

Student B: Answer Student A's questions and make suggestions.

#### Writing

- 8 You are writing a website page about your company's core values. Using the poster and the conversation from Task 7, write a paragraph for the website (100-120 words). Talk about:
  - What your company's core values are
  - What your company endeavors to do
  - How your company stays one step ahead





# Accounting

John Taylor Stephen Peltier-C.P.A., M.S.



Express Publishing

٦	Unit 1 – Jobs in accounting	4
	Unit 2 – Numbers	6
	Unit 3 – Office materials	8
	Unit 4 – Electronic tools	10
	Unit 5 - Bookkeeping cycle	12
	Unit 6 – GAAP and IASB	
I	Unit 7 – Income statements	
Boo	\ Unit 8 - Balance sheets	18
	Unit 9 – Cash flow statements	
` 1	Unit 10 – Describing change	
	Unit 11 – Gleaning information from financial statements	
	Unit 12 – Overdrafts	
	Unit 13 – Costs	
	Unit 14 – Taxes	
	Unit 15 – Depreciation	
	Glossary	
L		
٢	. Unit 1 – The back office	4
	Unit 2 – Guiding principles of accounting	
	Unit 3 – Controllers	
	Unit 4 – Cash and liquidity	
	Unit 5 – Intangible assets	
	Unit 6 – Presenting a P & L statement	
	Unit 7 – Internal controls against mistakes and theft	
Boo	<del>-</del>	
	Unit 9 – Unpaid expenses	
2	Unit 10 – Leverage – good or bad?	
	Unit 11 – Variable expenses	
	Unit 12 – End-of-period procedures	
	Unit 13 – Accounting software	
	Unit 14 – Reporting extraordinary gains and losses	
	Unit 15 – Is profit ethical?	
	Glossary	
L		
Г	. Unit 1 – The language of accounting	1
	Unit 2 – Analyzing balance sheets	
	Unit 3 – Fraud	
	Unit 4 – Solvency	
	Unit 5 – Direct and indirect costs	
	Unit 6 – Budgeting	
ı	Unit 7 – Auditing	
Boo	Unit 8 – The break-even point	
ВОС	Unit 9 – Globalization	
<b>3</b>	Unit 10 - Communicating with clients	
	Unit 11 – Viability	
	Unit 12 – Buy or lease?	
	Unit 13 – Tax havens	
	Unit 14 – Tax accounting	
	Unit 15 – The future of accounting	
	Glossary	
	MINISTER V	

### Accounting software



It's here! The new version of PBL's complete accounting software offers the same ease of use, security, and functionality as our previous version, plus updates to launch your business into the future of financial accounting.

PBL Unlimited features:

- Automatic inventory tracking
- Audit trail report
- Remote access
- Data mining
- Unlimited customer accounts
- Two years of free updates

- Up to 50 user licenses
- Cash flow manager

- And so much more ...

#### Get ready!

UNLIMITED

The FUTURE of Financial Accounting

- Before you read the passage, talk about these questions.
  - 1 What are the advantages to using accounting software?
  - 2 What are some different types of accounting software?

#### Reading

- Read these advertisements. Then, mark the following statements as true (T) or false (F).
  - 1 \_ Multiple users can operate PBL Unlimited.
  - 2 \_ The Virtual Accountant features self-teaching tools.
  - 3 \_ The Virtual Accountant is best for large firms.

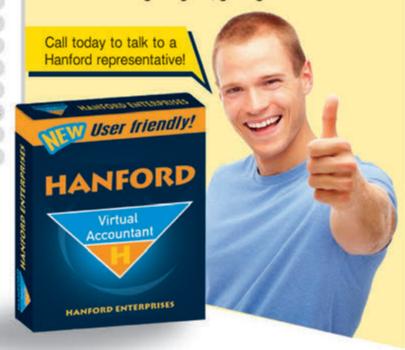
#### HANFORD

Are you tired of paying hundreds of dollars in accountant fees? Do you wish there was a simpler and cheaper way?

Virtual Accountant

#### With the Virtual Accountant, there is!

The Virtual Accountant is Hanford Enterprises' new user-friendly accounting software designed especially for individuals and small businesses. This simple program will help you get your accounting operations up and running. It includes simple tutorials to show you how to manage your data and avoid "garbage in, garbage out."



#### Vocabulary

- Match the words (1-5) with the definitions (A-E).
  - 1 \_\_ ease of use
- 4 \_\_functionality

2 \_ updates

- 5 \_\_ data mining
- 3 \_\_ garbage in, garbage out
- A the result of flawed input is flawed output
- B improvements created by a program's designers
- C analyzing information and finding patterns in it
- D the degree to which a program is simple to operate
- E the degree to which a program is practical and useful

us	ser-friendly.
1	Large firms need software with a lot of
2	The business will be soon.
3	Don is travelling and wants a program with
4	Individuals may want a program that is
5	People who are new to accounting should use

6 Listen and read the advertisement again. How many people are allowed to use one copy of PBL unlimited?

#### Listening

- 6 Solution Listen to a conversation between two accountants. Choose the correct answers.
  - 1 What is the dialogue mostly about?
    - A choosing software
- C PBL's latest update
- B the number of users
- D using outdated software
- 2 What are the accountants likely to do?
  - A stop using software
  - B select PBL Unlimited
  - C shop for other programs
  - D update their current software
- Listen again and complete the conversation.

Accountant 1:	So, Tim, have you thought about which  1 we should get?
Accountant 2:	Well, I'm thinking about getting PBL Unlimited.
Accountant 1:	Hmm I 2 PBL Unlimited. I like the Virtual Accountant, though.
Accountant 2:	This 3 PBL Unlimited has some 4
Accountant 1:	But the Virtual Accountant is really easy to use. It has tutorials on 5
Accountant 2:	That's cool. But I 6 for homes, not businesses.
Accountant 1:	You don't think it would work for the business?
Accountant 2:	Well, I would 7 something with more features.
Accountant 1:	What features does PBL Unlimited have?
Accountant 2:	Oh, it has everything! It has inventory tracking, data mining and a lot more.

#### **Speaking**

With a partner, act out the roles below based on Task 7. Then switch roles.

#### **USE LANGUAGE SUCH AS:**

Have you thought about which software ...?

I'm thinking about getting ...

What features does ... have?

Student A: You are an accountant.
Talk to Student B about:

- software
- features
- preferences

Student B: You are an accountant. Answer Student A's questions.

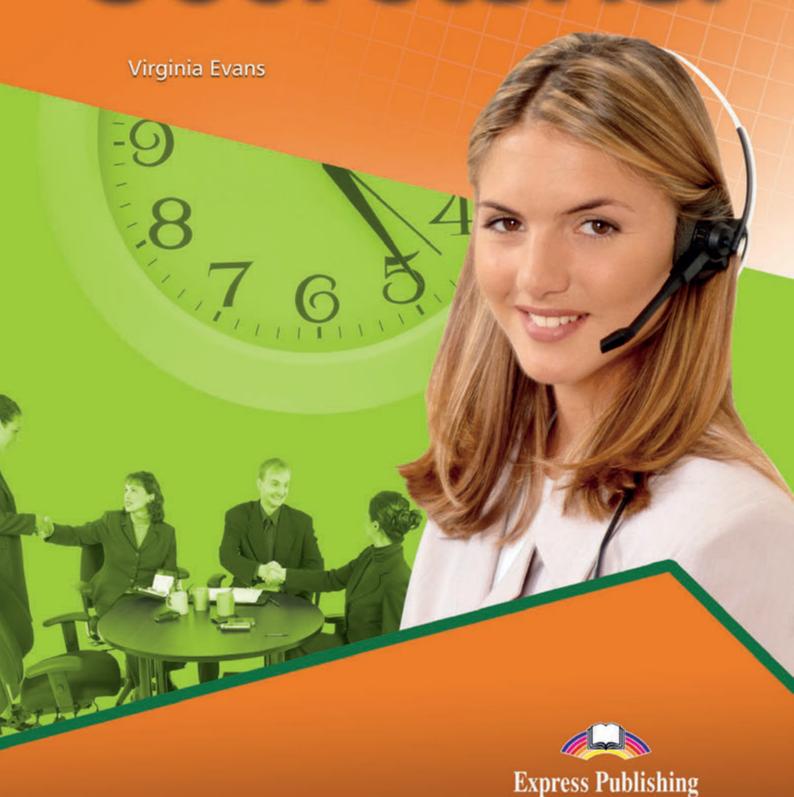
#### Writing

Use the advertisement and the conversation from Task 8 to complete the email.

TO:	
	, Accounting Manager
l know you wa	ant to buy new software
for our departr	ment. I just wanted to let
you know abo	ut a really great program
that I used at	a previous job
41	
10-	
-	
Thanks for you	ur time!



# Secretarial

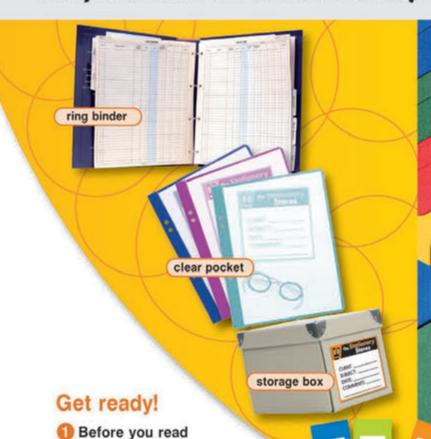


Book	Unit 1 - Office supplies	4
	Unit 2 – Office furniture	
	Unit 3 – Reference books	
	Unit 4 – Office machinery	
	Unit 5 – Office documents	
	Unit 6 – Greeting visitors	
	Unit 7 – Helping visitors	
	Unit 8 – Office schedules	
	Unit 9 – Phone calls	
	Unit 10 – Qualities of a good employee	
	Unit 11 – Departments	
	Unit 12 – Answering the phone	
	Unit 13 – Making appointments	
	Unit 14 – Business letters	
	Unit 15 – Graphs and charts	32
	Glossary	34
Book	Unit 1 – Office routines	4
	Unit 2 - Quantities	6
	Unit 3 – Writing invitations	8
	Unit 4 – Making travel arrangements	10
	Unit 5 – Booking a hotel room	
	Unit 6 – Travel preparations	
	Unit 7 – Filing equipment	
	Unit 8 – Filing systems	
	Unit 9 – Record-keeping	
<b>2</b> /	Unit 10 – Business communication	
	Unit 11 – Using computers	
	Unit 12 – Word processing	
	Unit 13 - Meetings	
	Unit 14 – Conferences	
	Unit 15 – Conference supplies	
	Glossary	34
	Unit 1 – Company activities	
	Unit 2 – Administrative assistant	
	Unit 3 – Employment	
	Unit 4 – Business transactions	
	Unit 5 – Agendas	12
	Unit 6 - Taking meetings	14
	Unit 7 – The mail	16
Book	Unit 8 - Official letters	18
	Unit 9 – Telecommunications	20
`3'	Unit 10 – Business abbreviations	22
1	Unit 11 – Money	24
	Unit 12 – Banking	
	Unit 13 – Wages	
	Unit 14 – Bookkeeping	
	Unit 15 – Requests for payment	
	Glossary	

# 7 Filing equipment



### On special offer for one month only!



# For all your Storage Needs

#### DON'T MISS OUR SALE -GREAT SAVINGS!

#### Ring Binders:

Three inch, two-ring or four-ring binders, available in blue, green, red, yellow and black. Twelve for the price of ten!

#### Box Files:

A4 or **legal** size, available in blue or grey. Buy two, get one free!

#### Suspension Files:

All files come with colored tabs and inserts. Package of 100 files - now half price!

#### CD Storage Boxes:

Easy to assemble. Holds 100 CDs. Now 20% off!

#### CD-R discs:

700MB digital storage. CDs will play back on DVD or CD players. Safe and permanent; it's impossible to erase your data. Pack of fifty discs - half price!

#### Clear Pockets:

A4 pockets, punched with holes to fit most types of binder. Perfect for presentations and pictures!

Pack of one hundred for the price of fifty! This month only!

#### Free next-day delivery

for orders over \$25.

#### Reading

Read this store advertisement. Then, mark the following statements as true (T) or false (F).

the passage, talk about

1 Where do people store their

2 How do people keep things

these questions.

papers?

organized?

- Box files are available in three colors.
- 2 \_\_ CD storage boxes can hold 20 CDs.
- 3 \_\_ Clear pockets are half price this month.

#### Vocabulary

box file

- Match the words (1-6) with the definitions (A-F).
  - 1 \_\_ suspension file
- 3 \_\_erase
- \_\_tab

- 2 \_\_storage box
- 4 \_\_legal
- 6 \_\_insert
- A a piece of plastic on a suspension file
- B a file that hangs inside a drawer
- C a piece of paper inside a tab
- D a place where you can put things
- E to remove something from a surface or disk
- F a large size of paper

- Choose the word that is closest in meaning to the underlined part.
  - 1 Put these files in a folder with metal rings.
    - A ring binder
- B suspension file
- C tab
- 2 This office needs more space for keeping items that are not in use.
  - A inserts
- B storage
- C legal
- 3 Put that document into the grey large, rectangular container.
  - A clear pocket
- B box file
- C ring binder
- 4 Put that picture inside a plastic envelope.
  - A storage box
- B clear pocket
- C tab
- Listen and read the advert again. Say five things you can buy from the store.

# Listening

- 6 Solution Listen to a conversation between a secretary and a salesperson at a stationery company. Check (/) the things the administrative assistant orders.
  - 1 \_\_box files
- 4 \_\_ storage boxes
- 2 \_\_ ring binders
- 5 \_ CDs
- 3 \_ suspension files 6 \_ clear pockets
- Listen again and complete the conversation.
- Salesperson: The Stationery Store, this is Mike speaking.

How can I help you?

Secretary: Hi, I'd like to place an order for some 1 \_\_\_\_

supplies.

Salesperson: No problem, what would you like?

Secretary: First of all, I need some 2\_

Salesperson: Okay, they come in two sizes, 3 \_\_\_\_\_ and

A4. Which would you like?

Secretary: The legal. I'll take a dozen of those in gray.

Salesperson: Great. Anything else?

Secretary: I need seventy red 4 \_\_\_\_\_\_

three hundred 5 \_\_\_

Salesperson: Got it. Do you have an account with us or are you

paying with a credit card?

Secretary: We have an account. It's Johnstone and Company,

and the account number is 3748 3948.

Salesperson: Thanks. We have the address on the computer, so

we'll deliver it tomorrow morning. Is sometime

between nine and eleven okay?

Secretary: 6 \_\_\_

# Speaking

With a partner, act out the roles below based on Task 7. Then, switch roles.

#### **USE LANGUAGE SUCH AS:**

I'd like to place an order ... They come in two sizes.



Student A: You work at a stationery company. Talk to Student B about:

the order

I'll take ...

- account number
- delivery

Student B: You want to place an order for some stationery. Tell Student A what you want to buy.

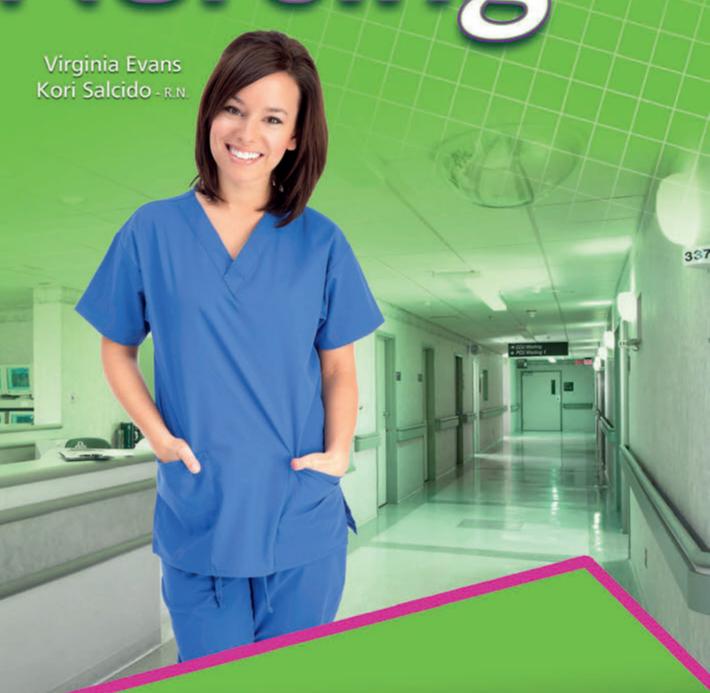
## Writing

Use the conversation from Task 8 to fill out the receipt.

The Stati	onery
COMPANY: ACCOUNT NUMBER: DATE:	
ORDER	PRICE
THANKS FOR YOUR F	

CAREER PATHS

# Nursing





	Unit 1 – Hospital staff	4
	Unit 2 – Hospital departments	6
	Unit 3 – Rooms and equipment	8
	Unit 4 – The body	10
Book 2 Book 3	Unit 5 – Blood	12
	Unit 6 – The Circulatory system	14
ı	Unit 7 – Respiratory system	16
Book		
BOOK	Unit 9 – Psysical assessment	
1 ′	Unit 10 – Recognizing symptoms	
	Unit 11 – Pain	
	Unit 12 – Medication	
	Unit 13 – Licensed practical nurse	
	Unit 14 – Registered nurse	
	Unit 15 – Nurse practitioner	
	Glossary	
Book 2	- Glossary	
	- Unit 1 – Nutrition	1
	Unit 2 – Hygiene	
	Unit 3 – Administering medication	
	Unit 4 – Admitting patients	
	• •	
	Unit 5 – Taking vital signs	
	Unit 6 – Accidents, emergencies and first aid	
	Unit 7 – Wound care	
/ Book		
9	/ Unit 9 – Discharging patients	
	Unit 10 – Maternity nursing	
	Unit 11 – Pediatric nursing	
	Unit 12 – Surgical nursing	
	Unit 13 – Home health nursing	
	Unit 14 – Public health nursing	
	Unit 15 – Agency nursing	
	Glossary	42
	Unit 1 – Schedules and hours	
	Unit 2 – Communicating with patients and families	
	Unit 3 – Chronic vs. acute conditions	
	Unit 4 – Diabetes	
	Unit 5 – Cancer	
	Unit 6 – Heart disease	
	Unit 7 - Trauma and triage	
Book		
2	Unit 9 – IV care	
3	Unit 10 - Preparing a patient for surgery	
	Unit 11 - Preventing Infection	
	Unit 12 – OB/GYN nursing	
	Unit 13 - Geriatric nursing	
	Unit 14 - Psychiatric nursing	30
	Unit 15 - Hospice Nursing	32
	Glossary	42

# Nurse Practitioners and **Primary Care**

It's a familiar scene: long waits at the doctor's office in crowded waiting rooms. But there's a way to avoid this and still get your check up! How? See an NP (nurse practitioner) instead.

NPs are an excellent point of entry health providers. They hold advanced degrees and must be board certified. So you're sure to get good care.

NPs provide a wide range of services. They conduct physical exams and diagnose illnesses. They prescribe treatment such as physical therapy. Many provide regular immunizations for children. Some even offer counseling services.

Though patients must see doctors for specialized care, nurse practitioners provide general healthcare without the wait.

# Get ready!

- Before you read the passage, talk about these questions.
  - 1 What kind of jobs do nurse practitioners perform?
  - 2 What qualifications must nurse practitioners hold?

# Reading

- Read the article from Healthy Living magazine. Then, mark the following statements as true (T) or false (F).
  - 1 \_ Patients are usually directed to NPs by point of entry health providers.
  - 2 \_\_ Nurse practitioners treat patients' physical and emotional
  - 3 \_\_ Patients of NPs must visit a doctor's office to get shots...

# Vocabulary

- Match the words (1-5) with the definitions (A-E).
  - 4 \_\_board certified 1 \_\_immunization
  - 2 \_\_ advanced degree 5 \_ point of entry
  - 3 \_\_physical therapy
  - A a college degree higher than a bachelor's degree
  - B having passed a test to document expertise in an area of medicine
  - C treatment for an illness or injury by physical methods rather than the use of drugs
  - D the administration of a medical substance to help protect a person against a disease
  - E the first level of access to a system







board certified





Fill in the blanks with the correct words and phrases from the word bank.

W	0	r	d	BA	NK
	-				

#### prescribe nurse practitioner diagnose counseling physical exam

1	Mark is in constant pain. He			
	hopes the doctor can quickly			
	the problem.			

2	When Linda conducts a(n)			
	, she checks all areas			
	of a person's body.			

- 3 Peter examined his patient, he decided to \_ \_ medication to reduce the pain.
- 4 Todd offers \_\_\_ \_\_\_ services. Many people tell him about their problems.
- 5 Molly likes learning about medicine and helping people. She wants to be a \_ when she grows up.

6 Solution Listen and read the article again. How can a patient avoid a long wait at the GP's?

# Listening

- 6 Solution Listen to a conversation between an interviewer and a NP. Choose the correct answers.
  - 1 What is the dialogue mostly about?
    - A challenges of being an NP
    - B the steps of a physical exam
    - C procedures that the NP performs
    - D common illnesses that the NP sees
  - 2 According to the dialogue, what service does the nurse practitioner NOT offer?
    - A prescribing medications
    - B offering counseling
    - C performing immunizations
    - D diagnosing illnesses
- Listen again and complete the conversation.

Interviewer: Thanks for agreeing to 1 \_

\_\_\_\_\_. I know you nurse practitioners get busy.

NP: It's my pleasure.

Interviewer: So, what kind of 2 \_\_\_\_\_ do you

provide?

NP: Lots I conduct 3 \_\_\_\_

and perform immunizations for children. I also offer counseling.

Interviewer: What patients do you have today?

NP: My next patient has an injury from a

4 \_\_\_\_\_ . I'm giving him

physical 5 \_\_\_\_\_.

Interviewer: Are there any limits to the care you

provide?

NP: Well, I don't perform surgery. But I do

6 \_\_\_\_\_ illnesses.

# Speaking

With a partner, act out the roles below based on Task 7. Then, switch roles.

#### **USE LANGUAGE SUCH AS:**

What kind of services do you provide? My next patient has ...

Are there any limits to the care you provide?

Student A: You are an interviewer and you are writing an article about NPs. Ask Student B questions to find out about:

- services
- · today's patients
- limits to care

Student B: You are a nurse practitioner. Answer Student A's questions.

# Writing

Use the conversation from Task 8 to fill out the interviewer's notes.

# Article about NPs

Services Provided:

Conducts

Performs

Offers

Limits to Care:

Does not





# Beauty

Jenny Dooley Virginia Evans



IN COMMON WITH THE UNIVERSITY of CAMBRIDGE ESOS. Examinations

Salon



	Unit 1 – Beauty Salon Workers	4
	Unit 2 – Welcome Bella Salon	6
	Unit 3 – Salon Small Talk	8
	Unit 4 – Hair Designer's Tools	10
	Unit 5 – Hair Types and Styles	12
	Unit 6 – Women's Hairstyles	14
	Unit 7 – Men's Hair Styles	16
Book	Unit 8 – Communicating During a Haircut	18
DOOK )	Unit 9 – Manicure	20
1	Unit 10 – Pedicure	22
1	Unit 11 - Makeup Essentials	24
	Unit 12 – Makeup Tools	26
	Unit 13 – Makeovers	28
	Unit 14 – Massage	30
	Unit 15 – Massage Services	32
	Glossary	34
	Unit 1 – Busy day at the salon	4
	Unit 2 – Giving directions	
	Unit 3 – Business hours	
	Unit 4 – Making an appointment by phone	10
	Unit 5 – Shampoo	
	Unit 6 – Perms	
	Unit 7 – Straightening	
Book	Unit 8 – Hair coloring	
)	Unit 9 – Barber service	
2	Unit 10 – Damaged hair	
_	Unit 11 – Getting a manicure	
	Unit 12 – Manicure maintenance	
	Unit 13 – Hair removal	
	Unit 14 – Skincare	
	Unit 15 – Spa facials	
	Glossary	
	Unit 1 – Sales	4
	Unit 2 – How will you pay?	
	Unit 3 – Color treatment	
	Unit 4 – Advanced coloring techniques	
	Unit 5 – Curly hair	
	Unit 6 – Hair products	
	Unit 7 – Men's grooming	
Book	Unit 8 – Special occasion hair	
Book )	Unit 9 – Nail problems	
3	Unit 10 – Artificial nails	
	Unit 11 – Manicure sanitation	
	Unit 12 – Choosing makeup	
	Unit 13 – Eye makeup techniques	
	Unit 14 – Makeup on special occasions	
	Unit 15 – Permanent makeup	
	Glossary	
		- '

# 8 Hair coloring









chestnut

dark brown

light brown

purple-black









auburn

copper

honey blonde

platinum

## Get ready!

- 1 Before you read the passage, talk about these questions.
  - 1 Why do some people color their hair?
  - 2 What are some advantages of different hair colors?

# Reading

- Read the information from a magazine article. Then, mark the following true (T) or false (F).
  - 1 \_\_ Chestnut hair is easy to maintain.
  - 2 \_ Healthy red hair holds color well.
  - 3 \_\_ Blonde shades have low maintenance.

# Vocabulary

O Place the words and phrases from the word bank under the correct heading.



auburn platinum chestnut light brown copper honey blonde golden blonde dark brown

#### Browns and Blacks

The Best Go

Choose from our new color swatch book

Choose from our new color swatch book. There are plenty of reasons to go brunette. Maintenance is very easy, and dark hair reflects a lot of light, so it looks very shiny. But remember, if you're thinking about a very dark color (like blue-black) consult a professional. Once you dye your hair black, it is very difficult to change it back.

Hot colors chestnut, dark brown, light brown

#### Reds

Do you enjoy getting a lot of attention? Then, try a

head-turning shade of red. Redheads must have very healthy hair in order for the hair color to last for a long time. But it's worth it! Just stay away from purpleblack tones, which appear unnatural.

Hairdresser Today - April Edition

Hot colors auburn, copper

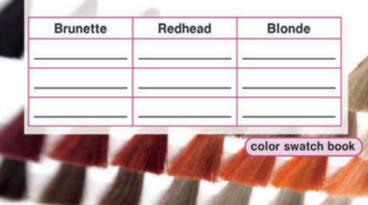
#### Blondes

For a youthful, energetic look, try **blonde** shades. But it may take time to find the right shade to match your skin tone. Also, blonde hair costs a lot of money and time to maintain.

Hot colors honey blond, platinum, golden blond

- Brunette Redhead Blonde Write a word that is similar in meaning to the underlined part.
  - 1 Tara has decided to dye her hair a pale yellow color. \_I \_ n \_ \_
  - 2 The stylist advised Sara against getting very dark black with tones of blue hair because it doesn't match her skin tone.

3 Helen is the only <u>person with brown hair</u> in her class. \_r \_ n \_ t \_ \_



(5) Solution Listen and read the information from a magazine article again. What must someone consider if they want to dye their hair blonde?

## Listening

- 6 Listen to a conversation between a stylist and client at a hair salon. Choose the correct answers.
  - 1 What does the man help the woman with?
    - A choosing a new hair color
    - B maintaining a previous hair color
    - C advising about hair care
    - D picking the right hair cut
  - 2 What is true about the woman?
    - A She has never dyed her hair before.
    - B She visits the salon every two weeks.
    - C She has naturally dark hair.
    - D She wants to look younger.
- \[
   \int \text{Listen again and complete the conversation.}
   \]

Stylist:	Good morning, Mrs McAllen. You're here for a  1 consultation, aren't you?
Client:	That's right. I really want to change my look.
Stylist:	Well, let's talk about your options. First, do you want to go lighter or 2?
Client:	I've always wanted to try 3 hair.
Stylist:	Okay, blonde is very popular. But you should know that you'd have to come in every 2 to 4 weeks for touch-ups.
Client:	Wow, that could get 4
Stylist:	On the other hand, blonde hair typically makes women look younger.
Client:	Really? Maybe blonde isn't such a great idea then. What are some low-maintenance options?
Stylist:	Well, you have 5hair. We could give you light brown instead.
Client:	I want a bigger change from my natural color. How about red shades?
Stylist:	I think copper red would look fantastic on you. And it's a lot easier to maintain than blonde.
Client:	That sounds perfect! Let's

see how I look as a

# Speaking

With a partner, act out the roles below based on Task 7. Then, switch roles.

#### **USE LANGUAGE SUCH AS:**

I really want to change my look.

First, do you want to go lighter or darker?

I think ... would look fantastic on you.

Student A: You are a stylist at Bella Salon. Talk to Student B about:

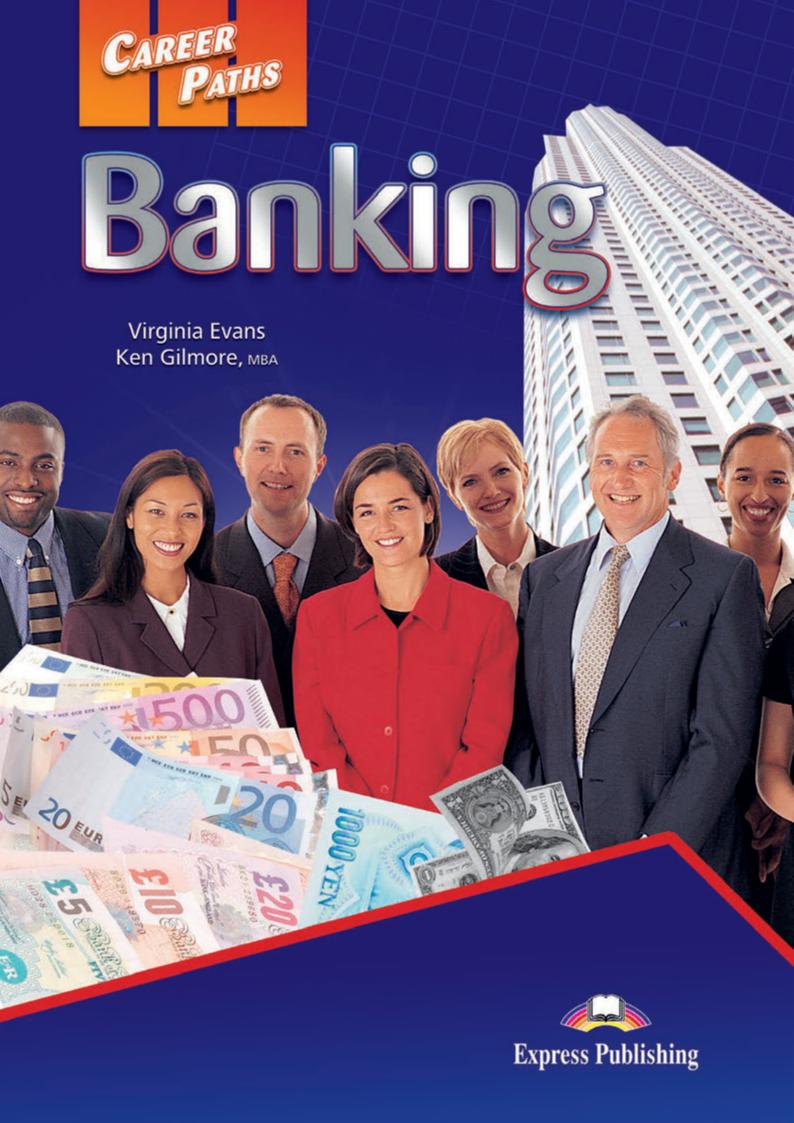
- his or her color preferences
- the color's advantages and disadvantages
- · suitable colors for the client

Student B: You are a client. Based on Student A's advice, choose a hair color.

# Writing

- 9 You are a colorist. Use the conversation from Task 8 to write notes about the client's change of hair color. Write about:
  - The options
  - The advantages of different hair colors





	Banking Basics	Unit 1 – Money	4
		Unit 2 – Bank supplies	
		Unit 3 – Bank furniture	
		Unit 4 – Bank documents	
		Unit 5 – Bank machines	
		Unit 6 – Parts of a bank	
		Unit 7 – Numbers	
	Products and activities	Unit 8 – Savings accounts	
/ Book			
		Unit 9 – Checking accounts	
		Unit 10- Credit cards	
1		Unit 11 – Access channels	
	Careers	Unit 12 – Online banking	
		Unit 13 – Office and administrative support	
		Unit 14 – Phone banker	
		Unit 15 – Teller	32
	Appendix	Glossary	34
	Appendix	diossaly	04
_			
	Duradicate and a sticities	Helt 4 Transfers	4
	Products and activities	Unit 1 – Transfers	
		Unit 2 – Loans	
		Unit 3 – Home loans	
		Unit 4 – Certificates of deposit	
		Unit 5 – Mutual funds	
	Types of banking and institutions	Unit 6 - Retail banking: community banks	14
Book		Unit 7 - Retail banking: commercial banks	16
		Unit 8 - Retail banking: credit unions	18
		Unit 9 - Investment banking: Front Office	20
`2'		Unit 10- Investment banking: Middle Office	22
1		Unit 11 - Investment banking: Back Office	24
	Careers	Unit 12 – Loan officer	
		Unit 13 – Credit analyst	
		Unit 14 – Branch manager	
		Unit 15 – Trust Officer	
		<del>_</del>	
	Appendix	Glossary	34
_			
	Types of banking and institutions	Unit 1 - Private banking	4
		Unit 2 - Savings and loans, thrifts, and building societies	6
		Unit 3 – Islamic banking	8
		Unit 4 – Central banks	
	Banking crime	Unit 5 - Fraud 1: Check fraud	
		Unit 6 – Fraud 2: Credit and debit card fraud	
		Unit 7 – Fraud 3: Accounting fraud	
Book		Unit 8 – Fraud 4: Internet fraud	
`3′	Obellances in benking	Unit 9 – Robbery	
1	Challenges in banking	Unit 10 – Competition	
		Unit 11 – Types of risk	
		Unit 12 – Asset quality	
		Unit 13 – Crises and runs	
	Regulation	Unit 14 – Regulatory principles	
		Unit 15 – Regulatory requirements	32
	Appendix	Glossary	34

# Savings accounts



# one-on-one savings plans!

At Drury Savings Bank, our primary goal is customer satisfaction. That's why we encourage you to open a savings account\* with us. It's a great way to improve your financial stability and quality of life.

Our employees develop one-onone savings plans. That means each depositor receives individual attention from our staff. We're currently offering great interest rates. The more you deposit, the more interest you earn. So what are you waiting for? Schedule an appointment, and we'll help plan your long-term financial goals.

\*All savings accounts have a minimum balance requirement. Monthly withdrawals are limited.

# Get ready!

- Before you read the passage, talk about these questions.
  - 1 What encourages people to open savings accounts?
  - What are some restrictions on savings accounts in your country?

# Reading

- 2 Read the bank advertisement. Then, mark the following statements as true (T) or false (F).
  - Depositors can develop different savings plans.
  - 2 \_\_ Larger accounts earn more money than smaller accounts.
  - 3 Customers can open savings accounts with any amount of money.



# Vocabulary

depositor

- 3 Match the words (1-5) with the definitions (A-E).
  - 1 \_\_deposit
- 3 \_\_depositor

withdrawal

5 \_ long-term

- 2 \_\_interest
- 4 \_ withdrawal
- A lasting for a long time
- B when you take money from an account
- C someone who puts money into an account
- D a percentage earned on an amount of money
- E to put money into an account
- 4 Fill in the blanks with the correct words and phrases from the word bank.



	See the second control of the second control
	Many banks savings withdrawals to six per year.
1	The woman deposited the money from her paycheck into $a(n)$
1	With the high rates, the man was able tosome extra money.
	The man kept his money in an account with an excellent

5 Listen and read the advertisement again. Is it possible to keep a savings account open with no money in it?

# Listening

- 6 Listen to a conversation between a teller and a customer. Choose the correct answers.
  - 1 What is the conversation mostly about?
    - A making a withdrawal
    - B reducing account fees
    - C opening a savings account
    - D checking on interest rates
  - 2 Why will the man pay a fee?
    - A He is opening a new account.
    - B He is ordering a cashier's check.
    - C He already withdrew money this month.
    - D His account doesn't have enough money.
- Listen again and complete the conversation.

Teller:	Is this correct, Mr. Jones? You want to take three hundred out of your 1?
Customer:	That's right. Why, is there a problem?
Teller:	A small one. You have the money. But your account is 2 to one withdrawal a month.
Customer:	Oh, and I 3 money last week to make a cashier's check. Well, I really need the cash.
Teller:	Are you sure? There will be a 4
Customer:	5 is it?
Teller:	It's twenty dollars.
Customer:	I don't 6 I'll just pay the fee.

# Speaking

With a partner, act out the roles below based on Task 7. Then, switch roles.

#### **USE LANGUAGE SUCH AS:**

Is this correct ...

Your account is limited to ...

There will be a fee ...

Student A: You are a banker. Talk to Student B about:

- his/her account
- · the withdrawal limit
- the fee he must pay to withdraw

Student B: You are making a withdrawal. Talk to Student A about the withdrawal limit fee.

# Writing

9 Use the advertisement and the conversation from Task 8 to fill out the paperwork.

Custom	er Name:
Accour	t Number:
Type of	Transaction:
Fee: Y /	N
If yes, r	eason for fee:
Fee Am	ount:
Total Tr	ansaction Amount:



# Agriculture

Neil O'Sullivan James D. Libbin



**Express Publishing** 

		Unit 1 – The history of agriculture	. 4
		Unit 2 – Plant products	. 6
		Unit 3 – Animal products	8
		Unit 4 – Soil	10
		Unit 5 – Water	. 12
		Unit 6 - Seeds	
		Unit 7 – Plant growth	
		Unit 8 – Harvest	
Boo	ok )	Unit 9 – Storage	
\ ┪		Unit 10 – Feed and nutrients	
		Unit 11 – Housing animals	
		Unit 12 – Breeding	
		Unit 13 – Slaughter and processing	
		Unit 14 – Cultivation and planting equipment	
		Unit 15 – Harvest equipment	
		Glossary	
	_	Glossaly	04
Г		Unit 1 – Beef industry	1
		Unit 2 – Swine industry	
		Unit 3 – Poultry industry	
	Unit 4 – Dairy industry		
		Unit 5 - Sheep industry	
		Unit 6 – Equine industry	
	`	·	
Book 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1	Unit 8 - Classification and Composition		
	Unit 9 – Salts and acidity		
		Unit 10 – The nitrogen cycle	
		Unit 11 – Soil conservation	
		Unit 12 – Preparing, seeding and planting	
		Unit 13 - Climate and weather	
		Unit 14 – Pricing	
		Unit 15 – Government intervention	
L		Glossary	34
_		High Activities to the	
		Unit 1 – Animal behavior	
		Unit 2 – Animal health	
		Unit 3 – Animals and grain	
		Unit 4 – Bioengineering	
		Unit 5 – Cropping systems	
		Unit 6 – Growing seasons	
		Unit 7 – Weeds, pests, and disease	
Boo	ok	Unit 8 – Diagnosing crop problems	
		Unit 9 – Agribusiness management	
` J	) (	Unit 10 – International trade	
		Unit 11 – The futures market	
		Unit 12 – Sustainable farming	
		Unit 13 – Technological advances	
		Unit 14 – Organic farming	
		Unit 15 – GMOs	
		Glossary	. 34



# **Extension Office:** Crop and Field Problems

# Who we are

We are agricultural advisors with extensive experience in diagnosing crop and field problems. Our services are available to the general public.

What we can do for you - We can provide technical assistance in a variety of ways ranging from advice on crop selection to on-site and laboratory diagnosis.

# On site diagnosis

Give us a call if your plants are stippled, stunted, wilting, or browning. We attempt to establish symptom patterns for small groups of plants. For larger problems, we attempt to identify the field pattern. Once this information has been gathered, we can usually provide a definitive diagnosis using our symptomology keys.

# Laboratory diagnosis

When a symptomology key does not provide a definitive diagnosis, we usually turn to lab analyses. These tests can identify if a symptom is caused by biotic or abiotic factors.

# How to contact us

If you'd like to get our advice, or set up an appointment for a field or crop diagnosis, please call 888-555-0505 or send an email to diagnosis@extension.ur.edu.

Back to Top | UR home | Terms of Use | Search | Site Map

## Get ready!

- Before you read the passage, talk about these questions.
  - 1 What are some signs that crops are failing?
  - 2 What are some ways to save failing crops?

- Read the webpage from an agricultural extension office. Then, choose the correct answers.
  - 1 What is the purpose of the webpage?
    - A to explain a diagnostic technique
    - B to offer advice on diagnosing problems
    - C to give information about services
    - D to list common causes of crop problems
  - 2 Who does the office provide assistance for?
    - A college students
    - B the general public
    - C laboratory scientists
    - D agriculture professors
  - 3 Which service is NOT provided?
    - A advice on growing crops
    - B on-site diagnosis of problems
    - C laboratory analysis of samples
    - D preparation of new fields

## Vocabulary

- 3 Match the words (1-5) with the definitions (A-E).
  - 1 \_\_ abiotic 4 \_\_ symptomology key
  - 2 \_ brown 5 \_ symptom
  - 3 \_ field pattern
  - A to change color
  - B non-living
  - C a sign that indicates disease
  - D a tool used to diagnose diseases
  - E a sign of disease that occurs throughout an area



4 Fill in the blanks with the correct words and phrases from the word bank.

W	0	r	d	BA	NK
VV		•		1000	-

biotic stunted wilt stippled symptom pattern

1	leaves are cov	ered with spots.
2	A plant will be	much smaller than others.
3	Many crop problems have	causes.
4	The crops started to	in the heat.
5	Researchers are analyzing the _	

65 She Listen and read the webpage from an agricultural extension office again. What happens when a symptomology key doesn't provide a definite diagnosis?

# Listening

- - 1 uwilting
  - 2 drying out
  - 3 browning tops
  - 4 blackened roots
  - 5 stunted growth
- Listen again and complete the conversation.

Advisor:	Mr. Fussel, what's the problem with your corn?
Farmer:	Well, 1
	even though I gave them plenty of water and fertilizer.
Advisor:	2 first
	noticed the problem.
Farmer:	That would have been 3
	First, I noticed the tops of some of the plants were browning.
Advisor:	What happened next? 4 ?
Farmer:	Not that. Next, they 5
	slightly. That's when I 6
	water.

# Speaking

With a partner, act out the roles below based on Task 7. Then, switch roles.

#### **USE LANGUAGE SUCH AS:**

What's the problem with your com?

I noticed the tops of some of the plants were ...

And what happened next?

Student A: You are an agricultural advisor. Ask Student B about:

- · crop problems
- symptoms
- changes

Student B: You are a farmer. Answer Student A's questions.

# Writing

Use the conversation from Task 8 to write an email to an agricultural advisor. Include: your problem, crop symptoms, and changes you've seen.

F	To: Farmadvisor@farmsite.com From: THernandez@Hfarm.com
	То
	Sincerely



Virginia Evans Jenny Dooley Trang M. Tran, M.D.



		Unit 1 – Hospital departments	4
		Unit 2 – Hospital staff	6
		Unit 3 – Hospital equipment	8
		Unit 4 – Parts of the body	. 10
		Unit 5 – Parts of the body 2	. 12
		Unit 6 – Parts of the body 3	
		Unit 7 – Respiratory system	
		Unit 8 – Circulatory system	
Bo	ok \	Unit 9 – Digestive system	
\ 4		Unit 10 – First aid	
		Unit 11 – Common abbreviations	
- 1		Unit 12 - Measurements	
		Unit 13 – Administering medication	
		Unit 14 – Describing frequency	
		Unit 15 – Maintaining hygiene	
		Glossary	
L	_	diossaly	. 54
ſ		Unit 1 – Blood	1
		Unit 2 – Bones	
		Unit 3 – Skin	
		-	
		Unit 5 - Endocrine system	
		Unit 6 - Reproductive system	
		Unit 7 – Urinary system	
Bo	ok )	Unit 8 – Taking a history	
2		Unit 9 – Talking about symptoms	
		Unit 10 - Physical examinations	
		Unit 11 - Diagnostic tests	
		Unit 12 - Diagnostic equipment	
		Unit 13 – Family medicine	
		Unit 14 - Pediatrics	
		Unit 15 – Geriatrics	
l		Glossary	. 34
		H.S.A. Education and total and	
		Unit 1 – Education and training	
		Unit 2 – Communicating with staff	
		Unit 3 – Communicating with patients	
		Unit 4 – Challenges	
		Unit 5 – Describing pain	
		Unit 6 - Chronic vs. acute illnesses	
		Unit 7 – Diabetes	
Bo	ok \	Unit 8 - Cancer	
10		Unit 9 – Heart disease	
		Unit 10 – Traumatic injuries	
		Unit 11 - Infections	
		Unit 12 – Nursing	
		Unit 13 – OB/GYN	
		Unit 14 – Neurology	
		Unit 15 – Surgery	. 32
		(-loccon)	') /

### HEARTLAND HOSPITAL

#### **FIRST FLOOR**

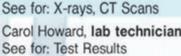
Dr. Paul Sartin, cardiologist, surgeon / Office: 100 See for: Heart Disease, Heart Surgery

Dr. Lydia Greenwich, anesthesiologist / Office: 101 See for: Surgery Pain Relief and Preparation

Dr. Richard Collins, chief pediatrician / Office: 102 See for: Children's Health

Dr. Ann Harold, obstetrician / Office: 103 See for: Labor, Pregnancy

Dr. Thomas Locke, chief radiologist / Office: 104





#### STAFF DIRECTORY

#### SECOND FLOOR

Dr. Rowan McNeil, general practitioner / Office: 202 See for: General Medicine

Carol Simmons, NP, head nurse / Office: 203 See for: Nursing Schedules

Dr. Charles Thiel, pharmacist / Office: 204 See for: Prescriptions





# Get ready!

- 1 Before you read the passage, talk about these questions.
  - 1 Who are some different people who work in a hospital?
  - 2 What are some special kinds of doctors?

# Reading

- Read the hospital directory. Then, mark the following statements as true (T) or false (F).
  - 1 \_\_ A patient having heart surgery will visit Dr. Sartin and Dr. Greenwich.
  - 2 \_ Dr. Harold is best qualified to examine a sick four-year-old.
  - 3 \_ Pregnant women meet their doctor on the second floor.

# Vocabulary

- 3 Match the words (1-5) with the definitions (A-E).
  - 1 \_ lab technician
- 4 \_ nurse
- 2 \_\_ anesthesiologist
- 5 \_ pharmacist
- 3 \_\_ general practitioner
- A a doctor who provides many kinds of care to adults and children
- B a doctor who renders patients unconscious or prevents them from feeling pain
- C a medical professional who works with samples in a laboratory
- D a medical professional who helps a doctor and cares for patients
- E a person who fills prescriptions and gives medicine

- 4 Read the sentence and choose the correct word.
  - 1 The radiologist / pharmacist has prepared the X-rays.
  - 2 The lab technician / pediatrician is checking on the threeyear-old.
  - 3 A great obstetrician / cardiologist treated me after my heart attack.
  - 4 The anesthesiologist / obstetrician says the baby is doing fine.
  - 5 Dr. Brown is a famous transplant surgeon / nurse.
- 5 Solution Listen and read the hospital directory again. Who are some of the hospital staff and what are their duties?

## Listening

- 6 Solution Listen to a conversation between a doctor and a nurse. Choose the correct answers.
  - 1 What is the main idea of the conversation?
    - A a patient's appointment
    - B a patient's missing chart
    - C a patient's blood pressure
    - D a patient's general practitioner
  - 2 What will the woman likely do next?
    - A examine the patient
    - B call the cardiologist's office
    - C take the patient's blood pressure
    - D lead the man to the patient's room
- 7 So Listen again and complete the conversation.

Nurse:	Dr. McNeil, could you come over here 1?		
Doctor:	Sure, Carol. What do you need?		
Nurse:	I just took Ms. Greyson's blood pressure. It's one fifty  2 ninety-two.		
Doctor:	Hmm. That's 3		
Nurse:	Yes, I 4, too.		
Doctor:	Who's her 5?		
Nurse:	Her chart says it's Dr. Sartin.		
Doctor:	He'll want to 6 this.		
Nurse:	I'll let his office know to set up an appointment.		
Doctor:	Good idea. Thanks for consulting me.		

## Speaking

With a partner, act out the roles below based on Task 7. Then, switch roles.

#### **USE LANGUAGE SUCH AS:**

Can you come over here? What do you need? Who is ...



Student A: You are a nurse. Talk to Student B about:

- a problem with a patient
- what you think about it
- what to do next

Student B: You are a doctor. Talk to Student A about a patient.

# Writing

9 Use the conversation from Task 8 to fill out the consultation form.

**Heartland Hospital** 

Patient Consultation Form
Patient:
Doctor Consulted:
Issue:
3
Solution:



# Mechanics

Jim D. Dearholt



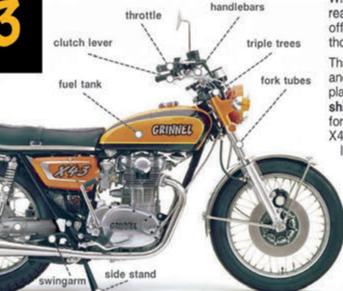
	Tools	Unit 1 – Hand tools 1 Unit 2 – Hand tools 2
		Unit 3 – Fasteners
		Unit 4 – Power tools
		Unit 5 – Bench and machine tools
	Mechanic Basics	Unit 6 – Basic actions
		Unit 7 – Materials
		Unit 8 – Numbers
Book		Unit 9 – Measurements
		Unit 10 – Around the shop
`1′	Auto basics	Unit 11 – Types of cars
1		Unit 12 – Parts of a car: Exterior
		Unit 13 – Parts of a car: Interior
		Unit 14 – Gauges and meters
		Unit 15 – Tires
		—
	Appendix	Glossary
_		
	Engines	Unit 1 – Internal combustion engine
		Unit 2 – Diesel vs. gasoline
		Unit 3 – Two-stroke engine
		Unit 4 – Four-stroke engine
	Auto Systems	Unit 5 – Electrical system
		Unit 6 – Ignition system
		Unit 7 – Fuel system
Book		Unit 8 – Lubrication system
		Unit 9 – Exhaust system
2		Unit 10 – Cooling system
1		Unit 11 – Brake system
		Unit 12 – Steering system
		Unit 13 – Suspension system
		Unit 14 – Transmission system30
		Unit 15 – Differentials and joints
	Appendix	Glossary
L	• •	
	Electricity	Unit 1 - Basic electricity4
		Unit 2 – Electrical tools and equipment
	Motorcycles	Unit 3 – Parts of a motorcycle
		Unit 4 – Common problems
	HVAC	Unit 5 – Heating
		Unit 6 – Ventilation
		Unit 7 – Air conditioning and refrigeration
	Heavy Machinery	Unit 8 – Farm Machines
(Book)		Unit 9 – Construction and demolition machines
3/	Collision Repair	Unit 10 – Welding
O		Unit 11 – Frame repair
		Unit 12 – Refinishing
	Auto	Unit 13 – Hybrids
		Unit 14 – Electric cars
		Unit 15 – Troubleshooting problems
	A	
	Appendix	Glossary

# 3 Parts of a motorcycle



shock absorber

# Coming in at 1,000 pounds with a full tank, the Grinnel X43 is our entry-level touring motorcycle and among our best selling!



With state-of-the-art, computer-adjusted front and rear suspension systems and comfortable seating it offers an amazingly smooth riding experience for those just entering the world of motorcycles.

The X43's handlebars are designed to reduce strain and put the driver in full control. Convenient placement of the throttle, the clutch lever, and the shift lever make this bike simple and easy to operate for a first-time driver. Unlike chain or belt drives, the X43's shaft drive is extremely durable and requires

little maintenance. It's just one example of the X43's reliability. Our aim is to ensure that you get the smoothest ride with minimal maintenance.

And how do we accomplish that goal? We start with a high-strength steel frame. The fork tubes and durable triple trees provide the front suspension, while the swingarm with computer-controlled shock absorbers creates the rear suspension. A six-gallon fuel tank ensures you can take a long ride without fueling. And not only is the X43 supported by a

refueling. And not only is the X43 supported by a standard steel **side stand**, it is supported by Grinnel's three-year, unlimited mileage warranty. Check out the Grinnel X43 today, and get into the world of riding motorcycles.

.

# Get ready!

- Before you read the passage, talk about these questions.
  - 1 What are some of the parts of a motorcycle?
  - 2 What keeps a motorcycle standing when it is not being driven?

# Reading

- 2 Read the advertisement for a motorcycle. Then, choose the correct answers.
  - 1 What is the advertisement mostly about?
    - A different types of options for a motorcycle
    - B types of products from a motorcycle company
    - C a motorcycle designed for touring
    - D available parts for a motorcycle
  - 2 What is true of the X43 model?
    - A It is built for racing.
    - B It has an optional side stand.
    - C It is recommended for first-time drivers.
    - D It weighs less than 900 pounds with fuel.
  - 3 Which is NOT a feature of the X43?
    - A side stand
- C steel frame
- B belt drive
- D shock absorbers

# Vocabulary

3 Read the sentence pair. Choose where the words best fit the blanks.

1	m	motorcycle / frame			
	Α	Α	is similar to a bicycle with		
		an engine.			
		The wheel	s, seat, and other parts attach to		
2	sic	de stand / l	nandlebars		
		The	allow drivers to park a		
	В	-	are used to make turns.		
3	chain drive / shaft drive				
	Α	A train.	has a long rod in the drive		
	В	Gears are	an important part of a		
4	fu	el tank / be	elt drive		
	A	Gasoline o	r diesel is stored in the		
	В	Α	connects the engine and		

rear wheel.

4 Place the words and phrases from the word bank under the correct heading.

word	BANK			
An	clutch lever	swingarm	fork tube	
	shift lever	throttle	triple tree	
	shock absorber			

Front suspension	Rear suspension	Controls

6 Solution Listen and read the advertisement for a motorcycle again. What type of rider is the X43 aimed at?

# Listening

chain drive

- 6 W Listen to a conversation between two mechanics. Mark the following statements as true (T) or false (F).
  - 1 \_ The motorcycle was in an accident.
  - 2 \_ The mechanic wants to replace the fork.
  - 3 \_ The frame is the most damaged part.
- Listen again and complete the conversation.

Mechanic 2:	That depends. The 1 are beyond repair.
Mechanic 1:	No doubt about that.
Mechanic 2:	I think I could find a reasonably priced replacement.
Mechanic 1:	OK. How about the 2?
Mechanic 2:	I went over it with a 3 and didn't find a single crack.
Mechanic 1:	That's incredible!
Mechanic 2:	There was some damage, but it's 4
Mechanic 1:	So do you think it's still 5?
Mechanic 2:	Sure, but 6 a lot of work. We'll also need to replace both wheels, the brakes, and the swingarm.
Mechanic 1:	7?
Mechanic 2:	That's all I could find.

belt drive

swing arm

# Speaking

With a partner, act out the roles below based on Task 7. Then switch roles.

#### **USE LANGUAGE SUCH AS:**

How about the ...? So do you think it ...? We'll also need to ...

Student A: You are a mechanic.

Talk to Student B about:

- · the damage to a motorcycle
- what needs to be repaired
- if the motorcycle can be ridden

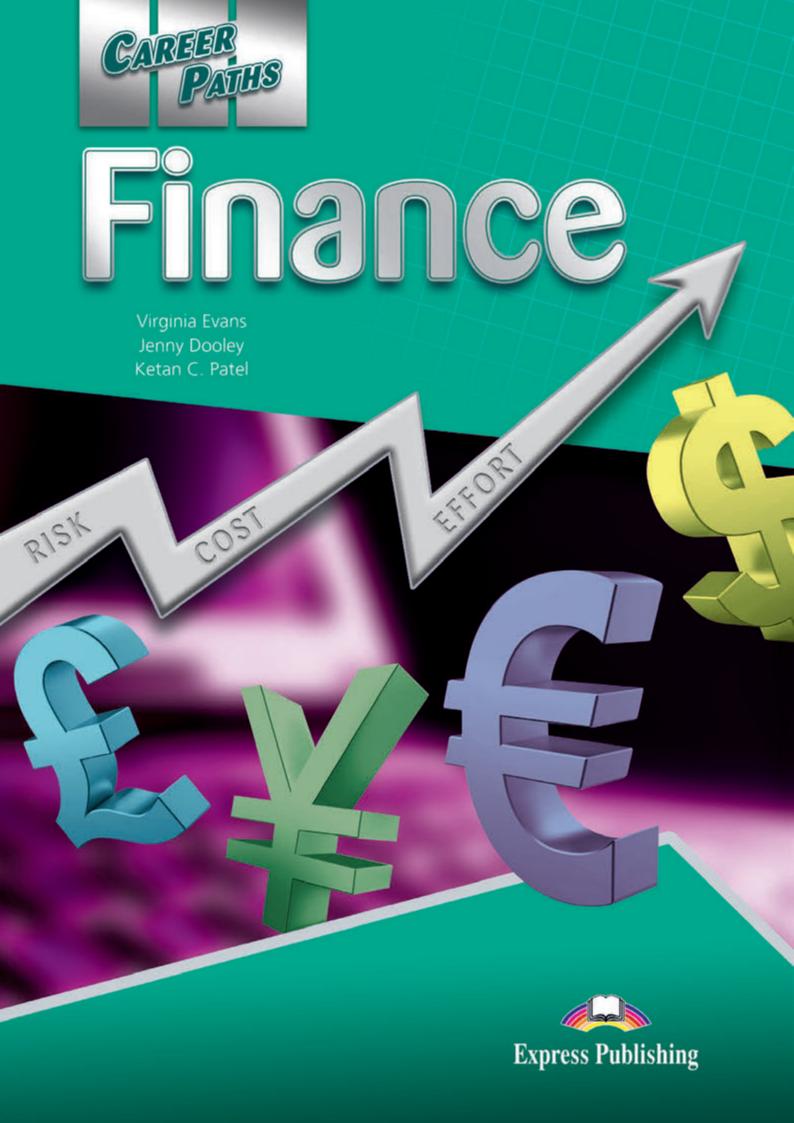
Student B: You are a mechanic.
Talk to Student A about the damage to a motorcycle.

# Writing

Use the advertisement and conversation from Task 8 to fill out an assessment of a damaged motorcycle. Include: damaged parts, repairs required, and parts that are safe.

# Damage Assessment

Customer n	ame:		
Damaged p	arts:		-
New parts r	equired:	-	
Safe parts:			



	Finance Basics	Unit 1 - Office supplies	4
		Unit 2 - Office furniture	6
		Unit 3 – Office machines	8
		Unit 4 – Financial documents	10
		Unit 5 - Cash	12
		Unit 6 - Numbers	14
		Unit 7 - Changes in value	16
		Unit 8 - Balance sheets	18
(Book	Banking	Unit 9 – Using money	20
		Unit 10 - Bank accounts	22
		Unit 11 – Bank services and costs	24
		Unit 12 – Loans	26
	Business Finance	Unit 13 – Types of businesses	28
		Unit 14 – Types of cost	30
		Unit 15 - Budgets	32
	Appendix	Glossary	3/
	Appendix	Glossaly	04
	Finance Basics	Unit 1 – Types of investments	1
		Unit 2 – Investment styles	
		Unit 3 – Personal investments and retirement	
		Unit 4 – The stock market	
		Unit 5 – Changes in the stock market	
	Investment Banking	Unit 6 – The front office	
	——————————————————————————————————————	Unit 7 – The middle office	
Book		Unit 8 – The back office	
		Unit 9 – Regulation	
	Job in Finance	Unit 10 – Bank manager	
` <b>Z</b> '		Unit 11 – Accountant	
1		Unit 12 – Tax consultant	
		Unit 13 – Financial advisor	
		Unit 14 – Stock broker	
		Unit 15 – Trader	
		Offic 10 - Irador	02
	Appendix	Glossary	34
_			
	Business finance	Unit 1 – Supply, demand, and prices	
		Unit 2 – Starting a business	
		Unit 3 – Balance sheets	
		Unit 4 – Profit and loss accounts	10
		Unit 5 – Sales forecasts	
		Unit 6 – Controlling operations	14
		Unit 7 – Business relationships	16
Pask		Unit 8 - Challenges	
(Book)	Insurance	Unit 9 - Insurance basics	
3		Unit 10- Insurance claims	22
	Public finance	Unit 11 - Central banks	
		Unit 12 - International organizations	26
		Unit 13 – Economic indicators	28
		Unit 14 – Economic stability	30
		Unit 15 – Economic theory	32
	Appendix	Glossary	34
	/ INDUITION	WIGOURT	

The Tulsa Chronicle

Investing Tips

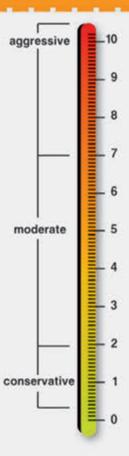
from Larry Dean

The **key element** that will determine your investing style is **risk tolerance**.

With all the market's ups and downs, investing can be stressful. That's why it's important to choose an investment style that works for you. The key element that will determine your investing style is **risk tolerance**.

Some people have a naturally high level of risk aversion. If this is you, go with investments that are virtually risk-free, like bonds and CDs. Perhaps you are considering personal investments to sustain you after retirement. You also should maintain a conservative investing approach. Stay in your comfort zone. Avoid the stress of market fluctuations.

Some of you, on the other hand, are more willing to take chances. You will risk great losses for a chance at great returns. You should go with a more aggressive investment approach in stocks. And for those of you in the middle, moderate investments are the way to meet your goals. Invest in mutual funds to limit risk but increase returns.



# Get ready!

- Before you read the passage, talk about these questions.
  - 1 How willing are you to take risks with your money? Why?
  - 2 How does risk affect a person's investing style?

# Reading

- Read the investment advice column. Then, choose the correct answers.
  - 1 What is the purpose of the article?
    - A to evaluate levels of risk aversion
    - B to explain conservative investment strategies
    - C to compare high and low risk investments
    - D to give advice based on investment styles
  - What investments should people with moderate to high risk aversion NOT purchase?
    - A bonds
- C mutual funds
- B CDs
- D stocks
- 3 According to the column, what are the benefits of bonds?
  - A They have almost no risk.
  - B They benefit from market fluctuations.
  - C They give higher returns than mutual funds.
  - D They provide a chance to make large profits.

## Vocabulary

- Write a word that is similar in meaning to the underlined part.
  - 1 Most people are comfortable with a <u>medium</u> level of risk. \_\_\_d \_\_a \_\_
  - 2 Candice is a <u>cautious</u> investor.
    - \_o\_\_e\_v\_\_i\_\_
  - 3 Jon worked hard to meet his <u>planned level of</u> achievement. \_ o \_ \_
  - 4 His high <u>reluctance to face the chance of loss</u> keeps him from making most investments.

Read the sentence pair. Choose where the words best	Speaking
fit the blanks.  1 personal investment / retirement  A Dad went into at age 60.	With a partner, act out the roles below based on Task 7. Then, switch roles.
B Buying the shop was a	USE LANGUAGE SUCH AS:
2 aggressive / risk-free A Joe made investments, hoping for a huge	The first thing to consider is You have a
return.	There are a
B These government bonds are	
Comfort zone / risk tolerance     A Some stock purchases require a high  B CDs are safe and should be in any investors	Student A: You are a financial advisor. Talk to Student B about:  his/her level of risk aversion  an appropriate investing style
- · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·	possible investments
5 Listen and read the page from the investment advice column again. If you are not afraid of risk but at the same time like to play safe, what should you invest in? Listening	Student B: You are a new investor. Talk to Student A about investing and risk.
6 Listen to a conversation between a financial advisor and a customer. Mark the following statements as true (T) or false (F).	Writing
<ol> <li>The customer has high risk aversion.</li> <li>The advisor suggests investing in a moderate investment.</li> <li>A mutual fund is out of the customer's comfort zone.</li> </ol>	Use the conversation from Task 8 to fill out the risk aversion worksheet for the client.
7 S Listen again and complete the conversation.	Jackson Investments
Advisor: Well. The first thing to consider is how much  1 you are willing to take.	New Client Risk Aversion
Customer: I'm not sure. I certainly don't want to 2	
Advisor: Okay. Are you willing to risk losing half of your money  3 double it?	Client Name:
Customer: Yeah, but I couldn't handle losing much more than that.	
Advisor: All right. You have a fairly 4 of risk aversion.	client willing to risk?
Customer: So, what should I invest in?	Client's risk suggested level
Advisor: There are a number of options. A mutual fund is a	Client's risk aversion level:

fairly 5 \_\_\_\_\_ investment.

you out of your comfort zone.

Customer: I've heard of those. They aren't 6 \_\_\_\_\_?

Advisor: They involve some risk, but nothing that would put

Suggested investments: \_



# Construction I

# Buildings

Virginia Evans Jenny Dooley Jason Revels





	Unit 1 – Hand tools 1	4
	Unit 2 – Hand tools 2	6
	Unit 3 – Power tools	
	Unit 4 – Fasteners	
	Unit 5 – Safety equipment	
	Unit 6 – Basic actions 1	
	Unit 7 – Basic actions 2	
Book		
\ 4	Unit 9 – Decimals, fractions, and percents	
	Unit 10 – Measurements	
	Unit 11 – Materials	
	Unit 12 – Properties and dimensions	
	Unit 13 – Site communication	
	Unit 14 – Parts of a residence	
	Unit 15 - Parts of a commercial building	32
	Glossary	34
	-	
	Unit 1 – Careers	4
	Unit 2 – Worksite safety	6
	Unit 3 – Site investigation	8
	Unit 4 – Site layout	
	Unit 5 – Cranes	
	Unit 6 – Rigging	
	Unit 7 – Excavation 1	
Book	Unit 9 – Foundations 1	
2	Unit 10 – Foundations 2	
_		
	Unit 11 – Formwork 1	
	Unit 12 – Formwork 2	
	Unit 13 – Floor plans	
	Unit 14 – Floors 1	
	Unit 15 – Floors 2	
	Glossary	34
	Unit 1 – Prints 1	
	Unit 2 – Prints 2	6
	Unit 3 – Concrete work 1	
	Unit 4 – Concrete work 2	10
	Unit 5 – Concrete work 3	12
	Unit 6 – Timber frames	14
	Unit 7 – Steel frames	16
Book	Unit 8 – Concrete frames	18
	Unit 9 – Doors and windows	20
`3	Unit 10 – Insulation	
	Unit 11 - Stairs	
	Unit 12 – Masonry	
	Unit 13 – Roofs 1	
	Unit 14 – Roofs 2	
	Unit 15 – Finishing	
	Glossan	24

# **SUE GABLE**

# Expert Mason

Whether you want a decorative brick wall or a complete brick building, I am the **mason** for you. I have over 20 years of **masonry** experience. My recent work includes:

- leading the installation of the exterior bearing wall at the Two Oaks Shopping Center
- designing and installing numerous curtain walls in the Fair Meadows housing project
- installing a complex multiwythe cavity wall at the Jefferson Government Building

With my experience, I can recommend the right design for your needs. For example, do you need room for drainage but still want a brick wall? A single wythe veneer wall with airspace backing is right for you.

I've used every type of masonry unit, including brick, concrete, and limestone. I can make the perfect mortar mix for any material to guarantee a strong, long-lived wall. I am also familiar with using grout to embed steel reinforcement in a wall.

I would be happy to visit your building site for a free consultation. Please call me at (797) 555-2356 or email sue@gablemasonry.com.

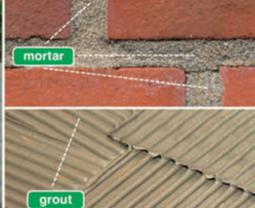
# Get ready!

- Before you read the passage, talk about these questions.
  - 1 What material does a mason work with?
  - 2 What connects bricks in a brick wall?

# Reading

- Read the ad for a mason. Then, mark the following statements as true (T) or false (F).
  - The mason recently completed a single wythe veneer wall.
  - 2 \_ The mason mixes her own mortar.
  - 3 \_ Grout is used to embed brick into a wall.





# Vocabulary

- Match the words (1-6) with the definitions (A-F).
  - 1 \_ cavity wall 4 \_ veneer
    2 \_ single wythe 5 \_ curtain wall
    3 \_ bearing wall 6 \_ multiwythe
  - A a wall with a thickness of one block
  - B a wall that bears a weight down to a foundation structure
  - C a wall with a thickness of two or more blocks
  - D a wall that has one masonry layer backed by an airspace
  - E a wall that is non-structural and only serves to keep out the weather
  - F a wall that has two skins made from brick or concrete separated by a hollow space
- 4 Fill in the blanks with the correct words and phrases from the word bank.

WO	rd BANK	
	STATE OF THE PARTY	unit mortar mason grout
1	Use a special in this wall.	to embed the rebar
2	The construction	company is hiring a new
3	Use standard together.	to join the bricks
4	This concrete	weighs eight kilograms.
5	involv	es the use of many materials

other than bricks and cement.

5 Listen and read the ad for a mason again. What types of walls has the mason recently created?

# Listening

- 6 Solution Listen to a conversation between a mason and a potential customer. Choose the correct answers.
  - 1 What is the conversation mainly about?
    - A the benefits of masonry
    - B when construction can begin
    - C how masonry can lower construction costs
    - D why masonry is being used more often
  - 2 Why does the woman recommend using masonry?
    - A It is less expensive.
    - B It looks more attractive.
    - C It lasts longer than other materials.
    - D It can be constructed faster than other materials.
- S Listen again and complete the conversation.

Customer: Hi, Sue. My name is Dave Chandler. I'm

considering a new office for my business. I'm

thinking of going with masonry.

Mason: That's a great idea. What can I tell you?

Customer: Well, I don't know too much about it. Is it really

1 \_\_\_\_\_ than a timber or

concrete frame?

Mason: I think so. Masonry has a lot of benefits.

Customer: How so?

Mason: For one, masonry structures 2 \_\_\_\_\_ than other kinds of structures.

Customer: Oh, yeah? How much longer?

Mason: A well-built brick structure has a life of more than

fifty years. That's 3 \_\_\_\_\_ thirty years for

steel or reinforced concrete.

Customer: That's impressive. But 4 \_\_\_

I won't need this building in fifty years.

Mason: 5 \_\_\_\_\_\_. But it will increase the value of

your property. That could be important if you decide

to sell it.

Customer: I guess that 6 \_\_\_\_\_\_.

## Speaking

With a partner, act out the roles below based on Task 7. Then, switch roles.

#### **USE LANGUAGE SUCH AS:**

I'm considering ...
For one, masonry structures ...
To be honest. ...

Student A: You are a mason. Talk to Student B about:

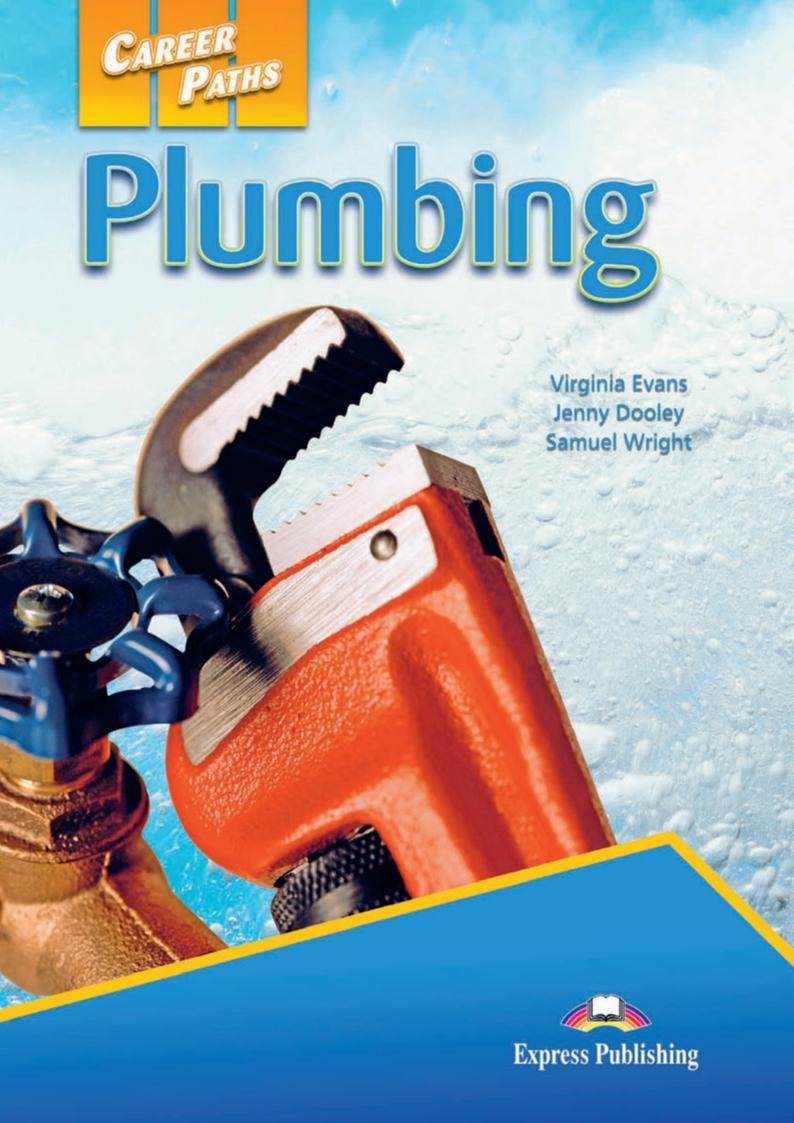
- masonry and other frame types
- the strength of masonry
- · the value of masonry

Student B: You are considering masonry for a new building. Talk to Student A about masonry.

# Writing

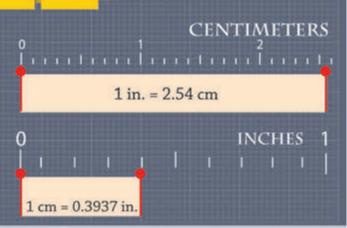
- Use the ad and the conversation from Task 8 to write an informational brochure about masonry walls. Write about:
  - · types of masonry walls
  - materials used
  - · benefits of masonry





ſ		Unit 1 – Hand tools 1	4
		Unit 2 – Hand tools 2	6
		Unit 3 – Power tools	
		Unit 4 – Safety equipment	
		Unit 5 – Basic actions 1	
		Unit 6 – Basic actions 2	
		Unit 7 – Materials	
		Unit 8 – Numbers	
Bo	ok )	Unit 9 – Measurements	
1		Unit 10 – Properties and dimensions	
		Unit 11 – Pipes, tubes, and tubing	
		Unit 12 – Fittings	
		Unit 13 – Valves	
		Unit 14 – Fixtures	
		Unit 15 – Faucets	
		Glossary	34
		Unit 1 – Drains	
		Unit 2 – Sealants and compounds	
		Unit 3 – Drainage, waste, and venting systems	
		Unit 4 – Garbage disposals	
		Unit 5 – Dishwashers	
		Unit 6 – Gas water heaters	
		Unit 7 – Electric water heaters	
Bo	ok	Unit 8 – Water heaters: Other	18
		Unit 9 – Appliance boxes	
		Unit 10 – Site communication	
- 1		Unit 11 – Blueprints: Reading	24
		Unit 12 - Blueprints: Drafting	26
		Unit 13 – Organizing materials	28
		Unit 14 – Handling materials	30
		Unit 15 – Layouts	32
		Glossary	34
ı			
ſ		Unit 1 – Fire-Suppression systems	4
		Unit 2 – Septic systems	6
		Unit 3 – Water service installation	8
		Unit 4 – Water distribution installation	10
		Unit 5 – Drainage, waste, and vent installation	12
		Unit 6 – Toilet installation	14
		Unit 7 – Sink installation	16
Boo	ok	Unit 8 – Water heater installation	18
		Unit 9 – Toilets	20
13	5	Unit 10 – Clogs	
		Unit 11 – Faucets and showers	
		Unit 12 – Pumps	
		Unit 13 – Septic systems	
		Unit 14 – Pipe repair	
		Unit 15 – Water heaters	
		Glossary	34

# Measurements



# Aplumb Supply

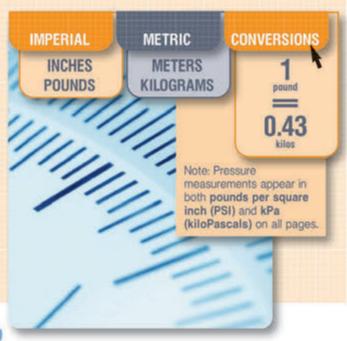
# Measurements and Sizing

արումումը ավառիական ախափակական կանական ականության ա

Aplumb is proud to serve clients around the world. We know that not all customers use the same measurements. For our North American clients, we provide **imperial** measurements. All pipe sizes are listed in **inches**. Weight measurements appear in **pounds**.

For clients outside North America, we also provide metric measurements. Pipe sizes are listed in millimeters. Weight measurements appear in kilograms.

Each region has it's own page. Just click the link for the measurements you need. To convert measurements between systems, use our **conversion** calculators. Click 'Conversions'. You can convert inches to **centimeters** in an instant.



# Get ready!

- Before you read the passage, talk about these questions.
  - 1 What are the two major measurement systems? Where are they used?
  - 2 What are some common measures in the two systems?

# Reading

- Read the website for a pipe supplier. Then, mark the following statements as true (T) or false (F).
  - 1 \_ PSI is used in the metric system.
  - Kilograms are provided with the imperial product listings.
  - 3 Aplumb lists two types of pressure measurement for each product.

# Vocabulary

Match the words (1-6) with the definitions (A-F).

- A a metric measure of distance equal to 1/100 of a meter
- B the act of changing a measurement from one system to another
- C an imperial measure of distance
- D a metric measure of distance equal to 1/1000 of a meter
- E a metric measure of weight
- F an imperial measure of weight
- 4 Read the sentence pair. Choose where the words best fit the blanks.
  - 1 imperial / metric

A The \_\_\_\_\_ system uses pounds, not kilograms.

B An inch is not a(n) \_\_\_\_\_\_ measurement.

2 psi/kPa

A Metric pressure is measured in \_\_\_\_\_\_

B Imperial pressure is measured in \_\_\_\_\_\_

5 Listen and read the pipe supplier's website again. What do the different systems use to measure length?

## Listening

- 6 Listen to a conversation between two plumbers. Choose the correct answers.
  - 1 What is the conversation mainly about?
    - A the length of a pipe
    - B the weight of a pipe
    - C the location of a pipe
    - D the pressure a pipe can contain
  - 2 What is true of the man?
    - A He used the wrong type of pipe.
    - B He made a similar mistake before.
    - C He used to work in North America.
    - D He had never used metric measurements.
- We Listen again and complete the conversation.

Supervisor:	Bill, can I talk to you 1 ?
Plumber:	Sure, boss. What is it?
Supervisor:	This pipe is 2
Plumber:	It is? But I measured it twice. It was twenty-five 3 each time.
Supervisor:	That explains it. You measured in inches. We need the measurement in 4
Plumber:	Oh, my mistake. I'm so used to the 5
Supervisor:	That 6 with plumbers who worked in North America.
Plumber:	It won't happen again. I'll cut a new pipe to twenty-five centimeters.

# Speaking

With a partner, act out the roles below based on Task 7. Then, switch roles.

#### **USE LANGUAGE SUCH AS:**

Can I talk to you? This pipe is ...

You measured in ...

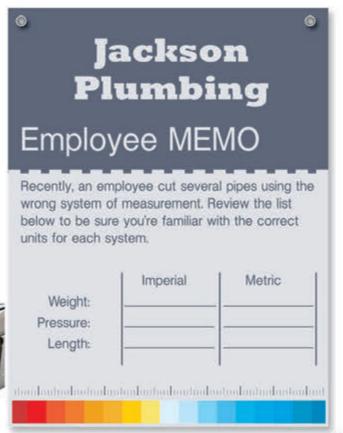
Student A: You are a supervisor. Talk to Student B about:

- · a problem with a pipe
- · the measurement system used
- · why the problem occurred

Student B: You are a plumber. Talk to Student A about a problem with a pipe.

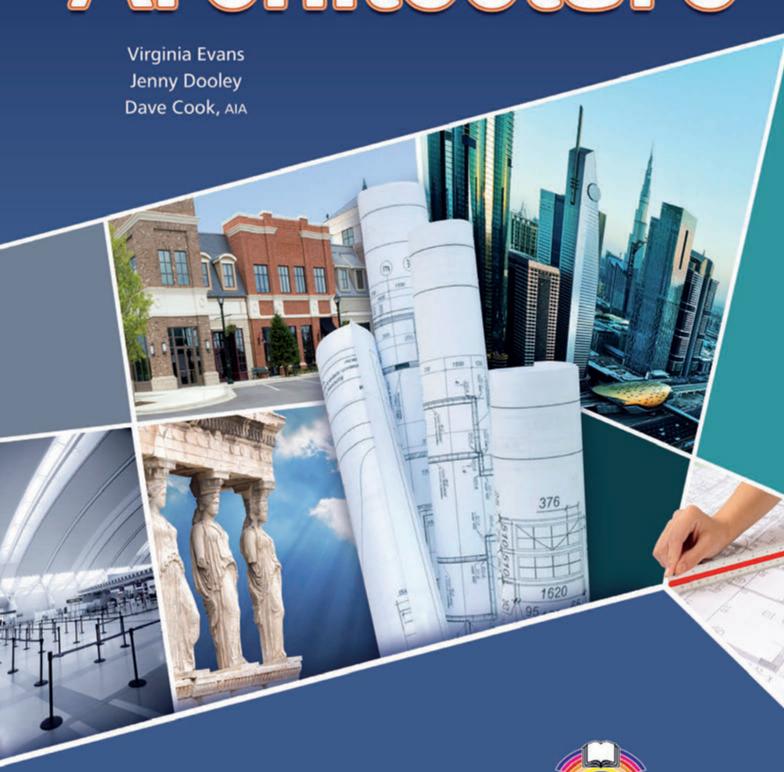
## Writing

Use the conversation from Task 8 to fill out the memo.





# Architecture





	Unit 1 – Types of structures	4
	Unit 2 - Parts of a building 1	6
	Unit 3 – Parts of a building 2	8
	Unit 4 - Shapes 1	10
	Unit 5 – Shapes 2	12
	Unit 6 - Describing shapes and structures	14
I	Unit 7 – Describing landscapes	16
Book	Unit 8 - Basic math	18
	Unit 9 - Measurements 1	20
1	Unit 10 – Measurements 2	22
1	Unit 11 - Materials 1	24
	Unit 12 – Materials 2	26
	Unit 13 – Describing materials	28
	Unit 14 - Education 1	
	Unit 15 – Education 2	
	Glossary	
	Unit 1 – Qualities of an architect	4
	Unit 2 – People in architecture	
	Unit 3 – Scale	
	Unit 4 – Sketches	
	Unit 5 – Perspective	
	Unit 6 – Orientation	
	Unit 7 – Concept	
Book	Unit 8 – Site survey and analysis	
BOOK	Unit 9 – Design factors	
<b>2</b> /	Unit 10 – Design elements	
	Unit 11 – Detail developments	
	Unit 12 - Elements of construction	
	Unit 13 - Construction process	
	Unit 14 – Prefabrication	
	Unit 15 – Finished building	
	Glossary	
	Clossely	0
	Unit 1 – Design tools and materials	Δ
	Unit 2 - Models	
	Unit 3 – Drawings 1	
	Unit 4 – Drawings 2	
	Unit 5 – Blueline prints 1	
	Unit 6 – Blueline prints 2	
	Unit 7 - Presentations: Storyboarding	
(David)	Unit 8 - Presentations: Portfolios	
(Book	Unit 9 – Historical architecture	
3	Unit 10 – Modernism	
	Unit 11 - Postmodernism	
	Unit 12 – Contemporary architecture 1	
	Unit 13 - Contemporary architecture 2	
	Unit 14 – Sustainability 1	
	Unit 15 – Sustainability 2	
	Glossary	34

# 11 Postmodernism

**DeGrasse Museum Presents** 

# Postmodern Images:

# Reintroducing Beauty into Architecture

The DeGrasse Museum invites you to explore Postmodernism at a new exhibit. See 25 physical models and more than 100 photographs of notable Postmodern buildings.

This fascinating architectural style is a direct countermovement to early twentieth-century Modernism. While Modernism featured stark, bland designs, Postmodernism embraces color and ornaments. Its followers believe that architecture should be dual purpose, having both function and visual appeal. This reactionary attitude revived ideas from styles before Modernism.

Unexpected images and bold shapes characterize Postmodern architecture. Monumentalism is also apparent in the featured model of the Fadner Building. The building's primary design is based on Modernism, and from the ground to the fifteenth floor, it features simple lines and boxes. However, the top is a dramatic example of double coding. Neoclassical columns support a grand, asymmetrical structure that overhangs the street.

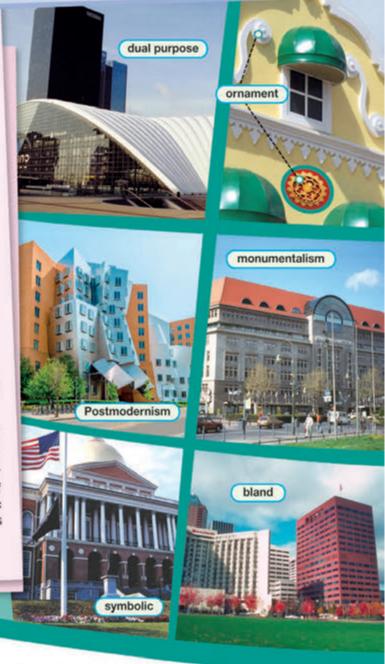
Don't miss two lectures by architectural historian Greta Moss. On Saturday, she will discuss the reasons for popular architecture's departure from Modernism. She will also address arguments from late twentieth-century Modernists. During her Sunday lecture, Moss will talk about the art and philosophy of Postmodernism. Learn about the importance of symbolic elements in Postmodern construction. This session will focus on the use of icons in several famous Postmodern buildings. Visit www.degrassemuseum.com for details and tickets.

# Get ready!

- Before you read the passage, talk about these questions.
  - 1 What is the difference between Modern and Postmodern architectural features?
  - 2 What is the artistic philosophy behind Postmodernism?

# Reading

- 2 Read the brochure. Then, mark the following statements as true (T) or false (F).
  - According to the brochure, foundations of Postmodernism came before Modernism.
  - 2 \_\_\_ The exhibit's featured model is a blend of different architectural styles.
  - 3 \_\_ One of the lectures will focus on similarities between Modern and Postmodern symbolism.



# Vocabulary

3 Match the words (1-6) with the definitions (A-F).

1 \_\_ icon 4 \_\_ characterize
2 \_\_ bland 5 \_\_ dual purpose
3 \_\_ primary 6 \_\_ Postmodernism

- A an image that is associated with a particular idea
- B an architectural movement featuring functional and decorative elements
- C considered plain or uninteresting
- D most basic or important
- E to be a fundamental feature or quality of something
- F serving multiple functions

4 Fill in the blanks with the correct word or phrase from the word bank.

NO	r d BANK		
	monumentalism double coding countermovement	ornament	
1	In a(n) directly opposes another		
2	The carving of a sword of the people's resistant		
3	The fireplace is not real; it's just a(n)		
4	The blend of classical fe contemporary features in		
5	"Advocates for Function	n" is a(n) group of Modernists.	
6	large buildings with bold	usually features very d façades.	

6 Solution Listen and read the brochure again. What is the Postmodern view of functionalism?

# Listening

- 6 Listen to a conversation between a museum guide and a visitor. Choose the correct answers.
  - 1 What is the conversation mainly about?
    - A how to interpret Postmodern icons
    - B notable Postmodern architects in the region
    - C the differences between Postmodernism and previous styles
    - D when Postmodernism became popular
  - 2 According to the woman, what is a feature of the Fadner Building?
    - A It is not functional.
    - B It displays monumentalism.
    - C It is very bland.
    - D It features symbolism.

Listen again and complete the conversation.

Guide:	Before we start the tour, does anyone have any questions?
Visitor:	Are we going to 1 of the Grasswood Center?
Guide:	
Visitor:	
Guide:	I think you're confusing Postmodernism 4
Visitor:	But the primary purpose of Postmodern buildings is to be functional. Isn't that why they're 5 ?
Guide:	Actually, it's the 6 Strict functionalism is a feature of Modernism

# **Speaking**

With a partner, act out the roles below based on Task 7. Then, switch roles.

#### USE LANGUAGE SUCH AS:

I was sure it would ... Actually, it's the other ...

Let's look at ...

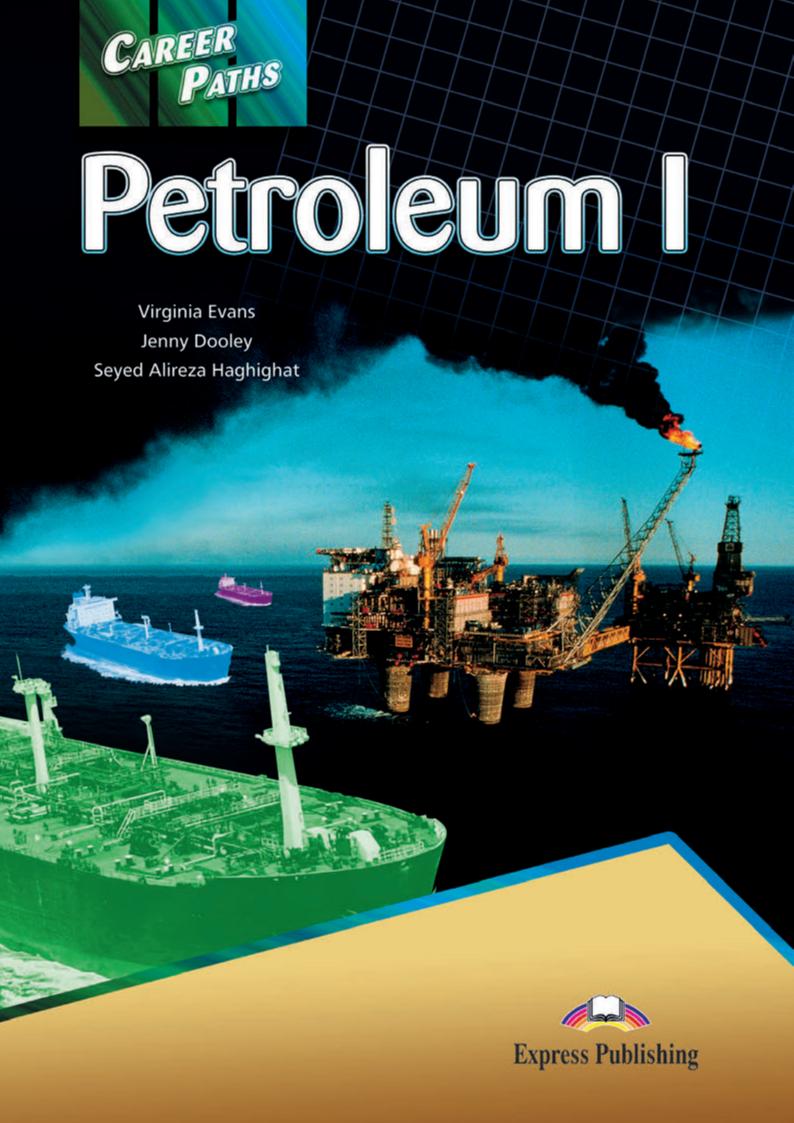
**Student A:** You are a museum guide. Talk to Student B about:

- · a Postmodern exhibit
- · the features of Postmodernism
- · architectural styles of local buildings

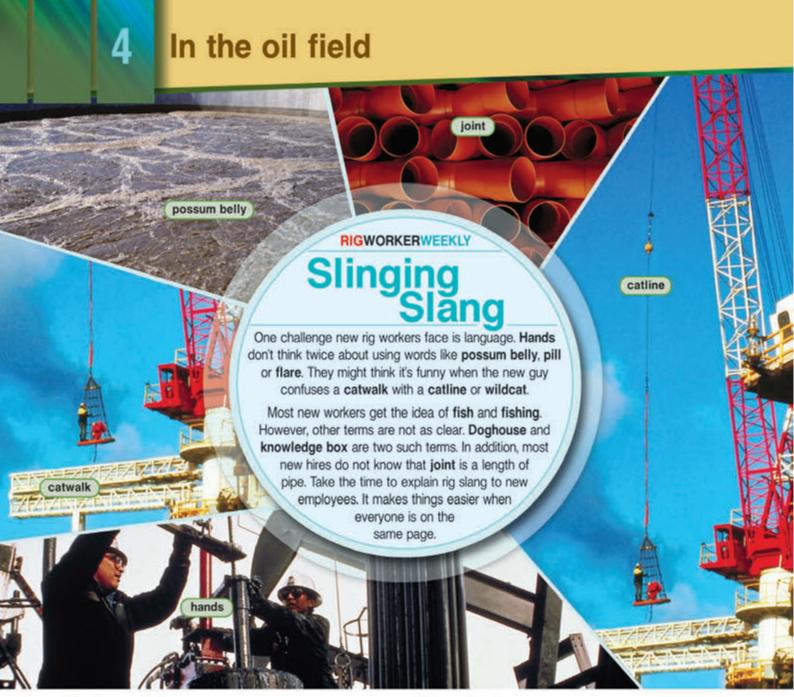
Student B: You are a museum visitor. Talk to Student A about architectural styles of local buildings.

# Writing

Use the reading passage and conversation to complete a feedback form about your museum tour. Include: the exhibit you visited, the information that the tour guide covered, and the most interesting fact you learned on the tour.



	Unit 1 – Jobs in the oil industry	4
	Unit 2 – Jobs in the oil industry 2	6
	Unit 3 – In the company	8
	Unit 4 – In the oil field	10
	Unit 5 – Work locations	12
	Unit 6 – Weather conditions	
	Unit 7 - Working conditions	
Book	Unit 8 – Actions	
BOOK )	Unit 9 – Basic tools	
1/	Unit 10 – Specialized tools	
- 7	Unit 11 – Numbers	
	Unit 12 – Geometry	
	Unit 13 – Measurements	
	Unit 14 – Measuring tools	
	Unit 15 – Safety equipment	
	Glossary	
	Glossaly	04
	Unit 1 – Parts of a drilling rig	1
	Unit 2 – Types of offshore rigs	
	Unit 3 – Parts of an offshore rig	
	Unit 4 – Rig power systems	
	Unit 5 – Rig rotary systems	
	Unit 6 – Rig circulation system	
	Unit 7 – The modern drilling process	
	Unit 8 – Drilling problems	
Book	Unit 9 – New drilling technology	
2	Unit 10 – Well completion	
	•	
	Unit 11 – Well stimulation	
	Unit 12 - Crude oil products	
	Unit 13 - Cleaning crude oil	
	Unit 14 - Transporting oil	
	Unit 15 – At the gas station	
	Glossary	34
	Unit 4 Plannada	4
	Unit 1 - Blowouts	
	Unit 2 – Workovers	
	Unit 3 – Rig dismantling	
	Unit 4 – Automation (robotics in the oil field)	
	Unit 5 – Improved oil recovery	
	Unit 6 – Finding oil	
	Unit 7 - Geographical features	
Book	Unit 8 – Petroleum mapping	
3/	Unit 9 – Mud logging	
9	Unit 10 - Petroleum traps	
	Unit 11 - Contracts	
	Unit 12 – Finance	
	Unit 13 – Marketing	
	Unit 14 – Oil spills	
	Unit 15 – Environmental impact	
	Glossary	34



# Get ready!

- 1 Before you read the passage, talk about these questions.
  - 1 What is the slang word for an experienced worker on an oil rig?
  - 2 What is slang for a platform on a rig?

# Reading

- 2 Read the magazine article from Rig Worker Weekly. Then mark the following statements as true (T) or false (F).
  - 1 \_\_ New rig workers can be confused by slang.
  - 2 \_\_\_ It is hard to guess the meaning of some terms
  - 3 \_\_ New workers need to figure out the slang on their own.

# Vocabulary

4 Fill in the blanks with the correct words and phrases from the word bank.

	catline flare	knowledg			
1	The rig create the storm.		he	during	
2	The toolpusher took some paperwork out of the				
3	The rough	neck used a _		to stop a leak.	
4	Denise us smaller ed	ed a juipment.	to r	nove the	
5	The worke	r tried	for t	he broken drill bit.	
6	Bruce use	d a	_ to be	urn off the gas.	

- A Read the sentences and choose the correct terms.
  - 1 The hand / fish worked hard to finish the job.
  - 2 The rig had a large catwalk / possum belly that was used for storing fluid.
  - 3 The crew working on the wildcat / joint well hoped to find oil.
  - 4 The workers ran out of pipe, so they had to order more joints / hands.
  - 5 The men tried to retrieve the possum belly / fish but it was out of reach.
  - 6 The roughneck crossed the catwalk / wildcat to talk to the toolpusher.
- 6 So Listen and read the magazine article from Rig Worker Weekly again. How should an experienced rig worker help a new hire?

## Listening

- 6 Solution Listen to a conversation between two rig workers. Choose the correct answers.
  - 1 What can be inferred about the new worker?
    - A He is confused by terms used on the rig.
    - B He is not dressed for bad weather.
    - C He is familiar with some slang terms.
    - D He is going to go inside the doghouse.
  - 2 What will the workers likely do next?
    - A fasten together the joints C go to the doghouse
    - B take a tour of the rig floor D move the drilling pipe
- Listen again and complete the conversation.

Experienced Worker:	Hey, can you help me	e move some joints?
New Worker:	Uh 1	_ joints?
<b>Experienced Worker:</b>	You must be new.	

New Worker: Yes, I've never 2 \_\_\_\_\_ a rig before.

Experienced Worker: Okay. Well, joints are pieces of 3 \_\_\_\_\_

New Worker: Thanks. I'd be 4 \_\_\_\_\_ help. So ...

is the weather usually this bad?

Experienced Worker: Today's not so great, but we can always

go in the 5 \_\_\_\_\_ if it starts to rain.

New Worker: What's that?

Experienced Worker: It's a shelter on the 6 \_\_\_\_\_\_. Now

let's get to work.

# Speaking

With a partner, act out the roles below based on Task 7. Then switch roles.

#### USE LANGUAGE SUCH AS:

Can you help me ...?
What are ...?

Do you know what ...?

Student A: You are an experienced rig worker. Talk to Student B about:

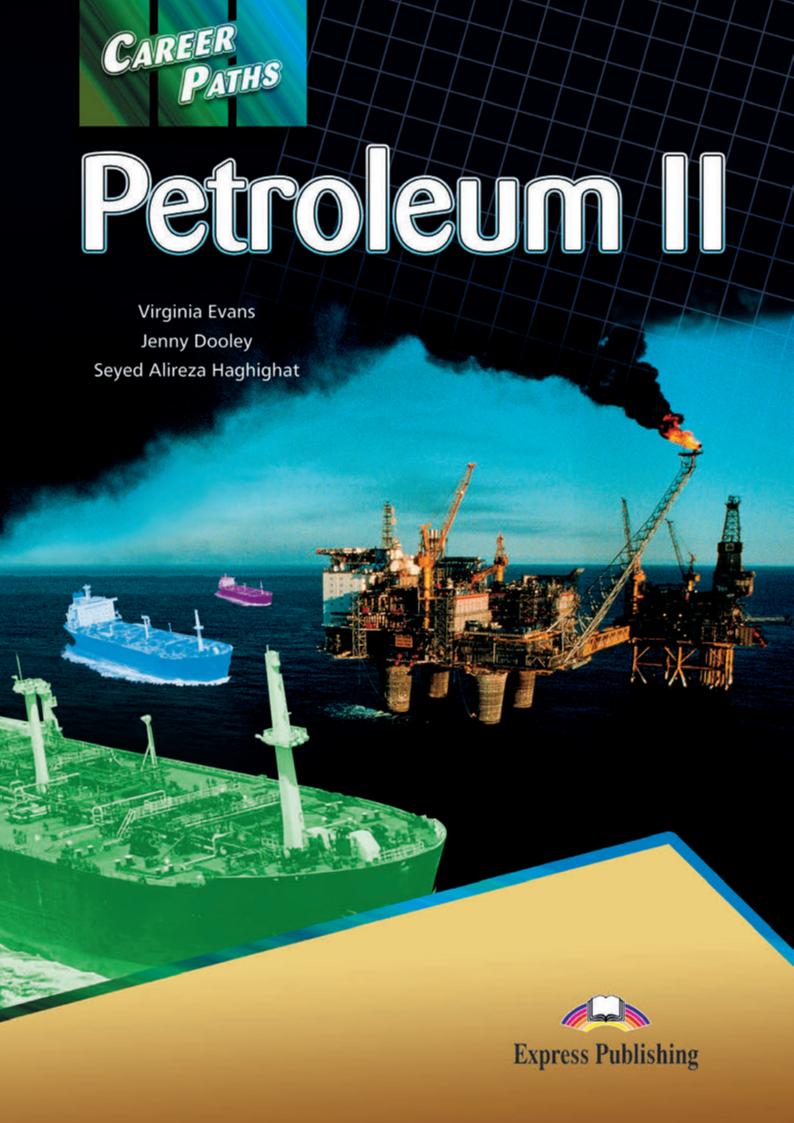
- · the kind of help you need
- oil rig language
- · how to deal with bad weather

Student B: You are a new worker. Talk to Student A about working on the rig.

## Writing

9 Use the conversation from Task 8 to fill out the rig worker's notes below.





	Unit 1 – Oil sands	4
	Unit 2 – Oil shale	6
	Unit 3 – Petroleum reserves	8
	Unit 4 – Treating petroleum in the field	10
	Unit 5 – Picking up oil from storage tanks	
	Unit 6 – Measuring petroleum	
	Unit 7 – The licensing process	
Book	Unit 8 – Licensed areas	
BOOK )	Unit 9 – Acquiring leases	
<b>1</b>	Unit 10 – Exploration damages	
	Unit 11 – Lease agreements for private property	
	Unit 12 – Petroleum engineers	
	Unit 13 – Construction and maintenance employees	
	Unit 14 – Well types	
	Unit 15 – Wildcatting	
	Glossary	34
	Illuit d. The chamisture of natural survey	
	Unit 1 – The chemistry of petroleum	
	Unit 2 – Properties of petroleum	
	Unit 3 – Impurities in petroleum	
	Unit 4 – Petroleum seals	
	Unit 5 – Indicators of petroleum: Seepage	
	Unit 6 – Indicators of petroleum: Seismic data	
	Unit 7 – Indicators of petroleum: Marine seismic data	
Book	Unit 8 – Core samples	18
	Unit 9 – Fluid samples	20
2	Unit 10 – Automated driller's cabins	
	Unit 11 - Drillships	24
	Unit 12 – Heatstroke	26
	Unit 13 – Fatigue	28
	Unit 14 – First aid	30
	Unit 15 – Hydrogen sulfide exposure	32
	Glossary	34
	Unit 1 – Petroleum reservoir estimates	4
	Unit 2 – Reservoir modeling	6
	Unit 3 – Natural reservoir drive mechanisms	8
	Unit 4 – Artificial lift: Beam pumping	10
	Unit 5 – Artificial lift: Submersible pumping	12
	Unit 6 - Artificial lift: Gas lift	
	Unit 7 – Well problems	
Book	Unit 8 – Refined product pipelines	
	Unit 9 – Pipeline pigging	
3	Unit 10 – Pipeline pumping stations	
	Unit 11 – Offshore pipelines	
	Unit 12 – Disposal of drilling waste 1	
	Unit 13 – Disposal of drilling waste 2	
	Unit 14 – Doing business in the petroleum industry	
	Unit 15 – Petroleum company strategy models	
	Glossary	
	Giossai y	04



important part of a reservoir. If seals are not present, petroleum traps are not created. Instead the petroleum migrates to the surface. Seals are made from rocks and minerals such as limestone, halite, and mudrock. These make good seals because they have small pores. The petroleum cannot flow through them easily. Faults can also be seals if they occur in the right kind of rock.

A petroleum seal is an

Capillary seals do not let petroleum pass through unless pressure in the reservoir causes leakage. There are two types of capillary seals. The types are based on how petroleum leakage occurs. Membrane seals leak when the pressure becomes too great. The pressure pushes petroleum through the rock pores. After the pressure level drops, the seal closes up again. Hydraulic seals leak when the pressure in the reservoir accumulates. This causes fractures in the seal. Once enough pressure is released, the fractures mend and the rock reseals.

# Vocabulary

3 Place the words from the word bank under the correct heading.

WOrd BANK
-----------

halite hydraulic membrane capillary mudrock limestone

Seal types	Rock/Mineral types
	-
	-

Match the words (1-4) with the definitions (A-D).

			* ***
1	fracture	3 _	_ fault

2 \_\_ seal 4 \_\_ accumulate

A a break that occurs in a rock

- B a divide in a rock formation caused by the earth's movement
- C a rock that keeps petroleum moving upward to the surface
- D to grow or increase over a period of time

# Get ready!

- Before you read the passage, talk about these questions.
  - 1 What are some types of rock where seals form?
  - 2 What does excessive pressure cause to happen to seal rock?

# Reading

- 2 Read the webpage. Then, mark the following statements as true (T) or false (F).
  - Seals need to be present for petroleum traps to form
  - 2 \_ Hydraulic seals leak when the seal fractures.
  - 3 \_ Faults are a type of capillary seal.

5 Listen and read the webpage again. What causes a membrane seal to leak?

## Listening

- 6 Solution Listen to a conversation between a geologist and an oil field worker. Choose the correct answers.
  - 1 What is the purpose of the conversation?
    - A to explain how faults work as seals
    - B to describe how faults are created
    - C to compare the structure of petroleum traps
    - D to discuss the types of rocks that form seals
  - 2 What will the software show the woman?
    - A where the fault is located
    - B how much petroleum is in the trap
    - C which kind of rock is creating the seal
    - D how the petroleum is moving
- Conversation.
  Listen again and complete the conversation.

Oil Field W	orker: Hey,	Sasha.	What	are you	u
-------------	-------------	--------	------	---------	---

doing out in the field?

Geologist: I'm conducting an analysis of the

.\_\_\_\_\_

Oil Field Worker: I just don't understand how a

fault can be a seal. I mean, it's a 2 \_\_\_\_\_ in the ground.

Geologist: Well, faults are often in rocks that

are already seals, 3 \_\_\_\_

Oil Field Worker: So how does that help?

Geologist: If the rock is 4 \_\_\_\_\_

even with the fault, it remains a

seal

Oil Field Worker: Okay, that makes sense.

Geologist: But faults change the structure of

the 5 \_\_\_\_\_

Oil Field Worker: Is that why you're analyzing it?

Geologist: Yes, the computer software

shows how the hydrocarbons are 6 \_\_\_\_\_ around the fault. It also shows the potential for the fault

seal to leak.

# Speaking

With a partner, act out the roles below based on Task 7. Then switch roles.

#### USE LANGUAGE SUCH AS:

I'm doing an analysis of ...

What kind of ...?

The computer software shows ...

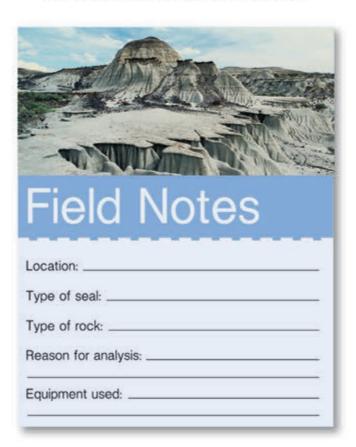
Student A: You are an oil field worker. Talk to Student B about:

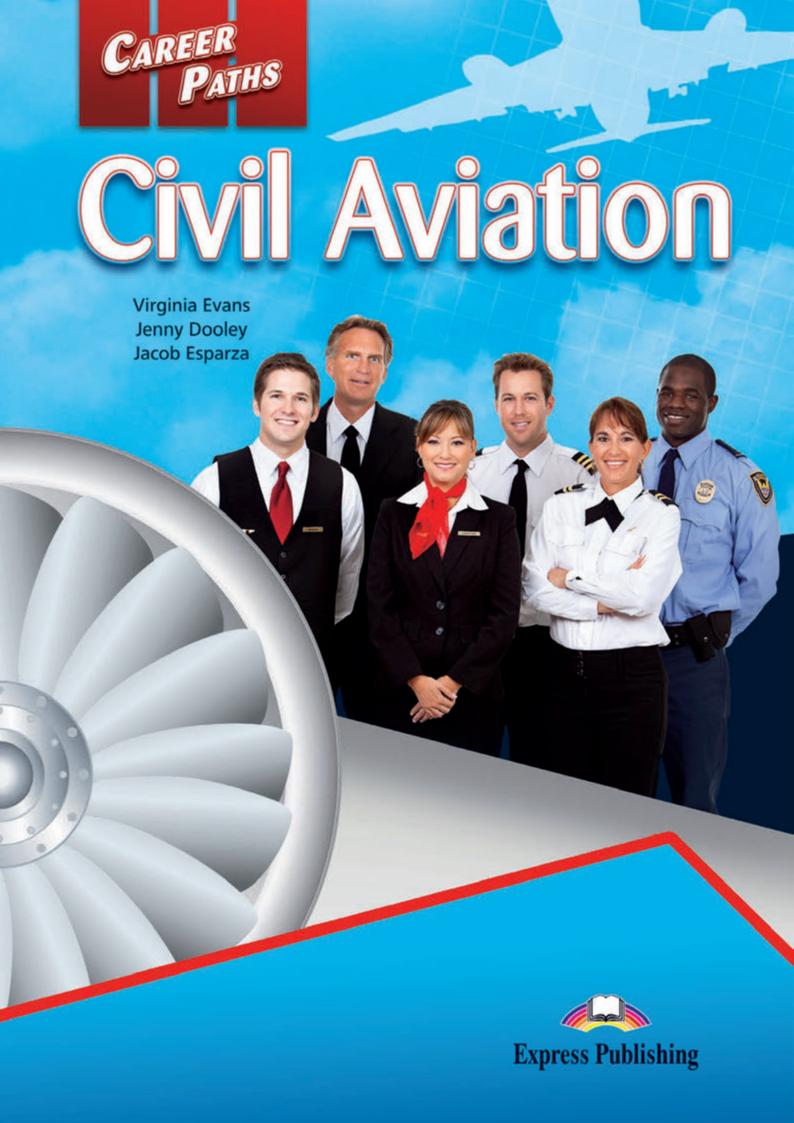
- · what work is going on
- the seal type
- · why he or she is analyzing the seal

Student B: You are a geologist. Talk to Student A about seals.

# Writing

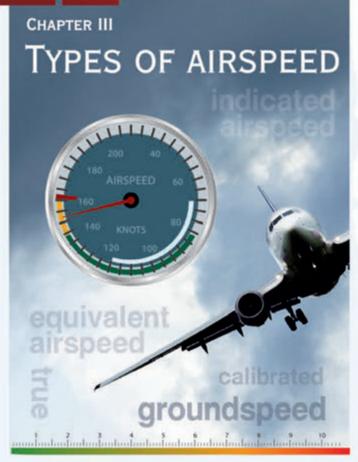
Use the webpage and the conversation from Task 8 to fill out the geologist's notes.





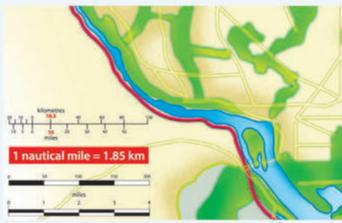
ſ		Unit 1 – Parts of an airplane 1	4
		Unit 2 – Parts of an airplane 2	6
		Unit 3 – The cockpit	8
		Unit 4 – Flight instruments	
		Unit 5 – Radio equipment	
		Unit 6 – Radio basics 1	
		Unit 7 – Radio basics 2: Conventions	
(Da		Unit 8 – Radio basics 3	
Boo	ok )	Unit 9 – Distance and speed	
1		Unit 10 – Describing flight 1	
		Unit 11 – Describing flight 2	
		Unit 12 – Types of airliners	
		••	
		Unit 13 – Types of airspace	
		Unit 14 – Parts of an airport	
		Unit 15 – People in an airport	
		Glossary	. 34
		Unit 1 – Air traffic control	
		Unit 2 – Flight plans	
		Unit 3 – Weather conditions	
		Unit 4 – Pre-flight check	
		Unit 5 – Weather reports	
		Unit 6 – Taxiing	
		Unit 7 – Takeoff	
Boo	ok	Unit 8 – Climbing	
2		Unit 9 – Control systems	
		Unit 10 – Cruising	
1		Unit 11 – Instrument scan	. 24
		Unit 12 – Encountering traffic	. 26
		Unit 13 - Descent	. 28
		Unit 14 – Approach	. 30
		Unit 15 – Landing	. 32
		Glossary	. 34
ſ		Unit 1 – Aerodynamics	4
		Unit 2 – Weight and balance	6
		Unit 3 - Broadcasts	8
		Unit 4 – Holding	. 10
		Unit 5 – Security	. 12
		Unit 6 – Winter operations	. 14
		Unit 7 – Radio failure	. 16
Boo	ok	Unit 8 – Stalls	. 18
		Unit 9 - Steep turns	. 20
`3	5	Unit 10 – Unusual attitudes	
		Unit 11 – In-Flight hazards 1	
		Unit 12 – In-Flight hazards 2	
		Unit 13 – Medical emergencies	
		Unit 14 – Rejected takeoffs	
		Unit 15 – Rejected landings	
		Glosson	2/

# Distance and speed



There are many types of airspeed. Remember that indicated airspeed is what your instrument reads. Calibrated airspeed is corrected for errors and is more accurate. True airspeed and equivalent airspeed are also different. True airspeed refers to the air around the aircraft. Equivalent airspeed refers to the air at sea level. Groundspeed is speed relative to the ground. Always know which type of airspeed you are using.

Be aware of different units of measurement. A **knot** measures speed. A **nautical mile** measures distance. Some places use **mph** (miles per hour) and others use **kph** (kilometers per hour). Always indicate your units of measurement.



# Get ready!

- Before you read the passage, talk about these questions.
  - 1 What are some measures of speed?
  - 2 What unit is air distance measured in?

## Reading

- 2 Read the chapter on airspeed. Then, choose the correct answers.
  - 1 What is the main purpose of this chapter?
    - A to explain how pilots measure airspeed
    - B to describe different types of airspeed
    - C to help a pilot calculate airspeed
    - D to compare different airspeed instruments
  - Which of the following is often inaccurate because it is not corrected for errors?
    - A calibrated airspeed C true airspeed
    - B groundspeed
- D indicated airspeed
- 3 Which of these is NOT explained in the chapter?
  - A different types of airspeed
  - B different instruments for reading airspeed
  - C the difference between indicated airspeed and calibrated airspeed
  - D different units used to measure airspeed

# Vocabulary

3 Fill in the blanks with the words and phrases from the word bank.

# WOrdBANK

airspeed groundspeed knot nautical mile true airspeed equivalent airspeed

- 1 The pilot measured his aircraft's speed based on one nautical mile per hour, or one \_\_\_\_\_\_.
- 2 The pilot had to decide which type of to measure.
- 3 1,852 meters is the same as one \_\_\_\_\_
- 4 The co-pilot measured \_\_\_\_\_\_ to see how fast the plane was moving in relation to the ground.
- 5 Pilot Rogers used \_\_\_\_\_\_ to see how fast his craft would be flying at sea level.
- 6 Pilot Stevens measured \_\_\_\_\_\_ based on the air immediately around his aircraft.

1	indicated / calibrated
	A airspeed is usually accurate because it is corrected for errors.
	B airspeed is not always accurate because it is not corrected fo errors.
2	mph / kph
	A Measurement that is based on miles
	B A measurement that uses kilometers is
	( <del></del>

# Listening

airspeed refer to?

- 6 Solution Listen to a conversation between a student and an instructor. Mark the statements true (T) or false (F).
  - The woman is confused about indicated and calibrated airspeeds.
  - 2 \_\_ Indicated airspeed is more accurate than calibrated airspeed.
  - 3 \_\_ Changes in air pressure create calibrated airspeed errors.
- 7 So Listen again and complete the conversation.

Student:	Mr. Henry, I have a few questions about 1
Instructor:	Of course, Linda. What do you 2?
Student:	Indicated airspeed and calibrated airspeed 3 a little.
Instructor:	Well, do you know which one is more 4?
Student:	5 airspeed, because it's corrected for errors.
Instructor:	6 So what are you confused about?

# Speaking

With a partner, act out the roles below based on Task 7. Then switch roles.

#### **USE LANGUAGE SUCH AS:**

I have a few questions about ...
I'm confused about ...
Do you know ...

Student A: You are a student. Talk to Student B about:

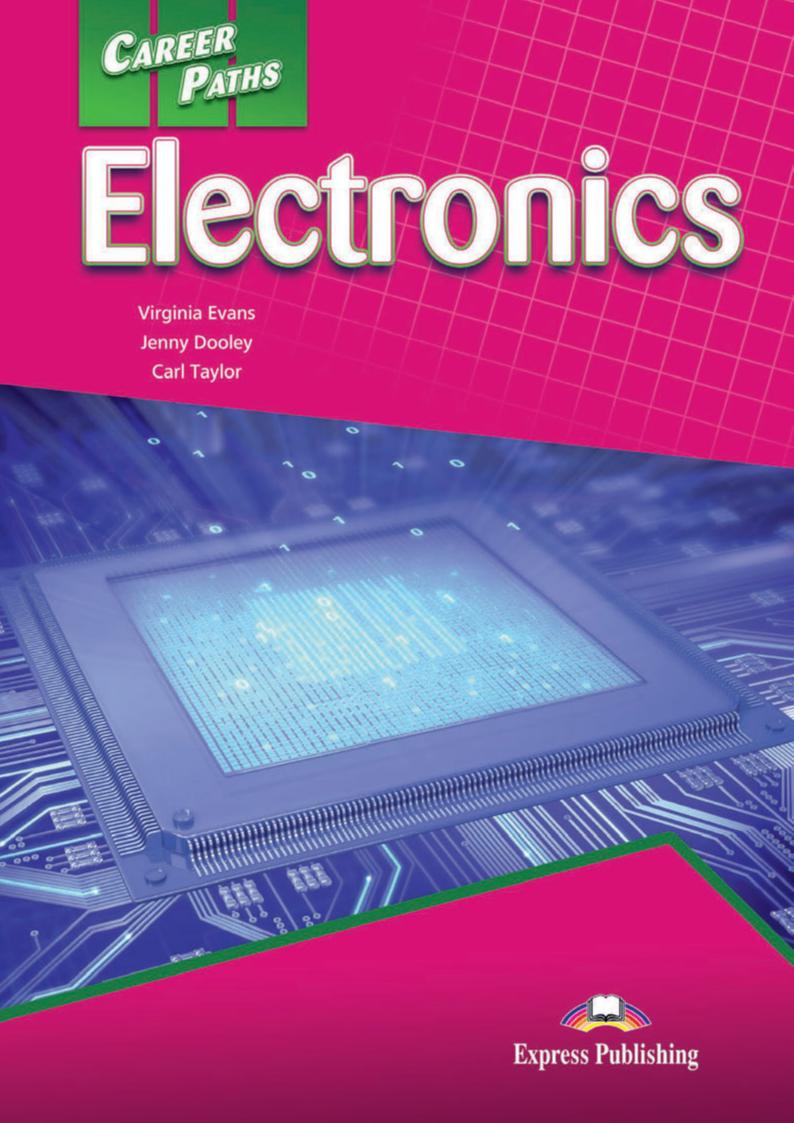
- indicated airspeed
- calibrated airspeed
- · why you feel confused

Student B: You are an instructor. Talk to Student A about errors that might occur in indicated airspeed.

# Writing

Use the conversation from Task 8 to complete the exam questions.

Part III
Indicated VS calibrated airspeed
Indicated airspeed is:
24
Calibrated airspeed is:
22
Which one is more accurate?
The second secon



	Unit 1 - Consumer electronics	4
	Unit 2 - Electricity basics	6
	Unit 3 – Electricity basics 2	8
	Unit 4 - Tools	10
	Unit 5 – Tools 2	12
	Unit 6 - Soldering tools	14
	Unit 7 – Testers and meters	16
Book	Unit 8 - Workspace	18
	Unit 9 – Actions	20
` 1	Unit 10 – Actions 2	22
1	Unit 11 – Work settings	24
	Unit 12 - Electrical safety	26
	Unit 13 – Math	28
	Unit 14 - Measurements	30
	Unit 15 - Prefixes	32
	Glossary	34
	<del>-</del>	
	Unit 1 – Causes of product failure	4
	Unit 2 - Initial evaluation	6
	Unit 3 – External evaluation	8
	Unit 4 - Circuits	10
	Unit 5 – Signals	12
	Unit 6 - Capacitors	14
	Unit 7 – Crystals and resonators	16
Book	Unit 8 - Diodes	18
	Unit 9 – Fuses	20
2	Unit 10 - Chips (Integrated circuits)	22
	Unit 11 - Resistors	24
	Unit 12 - Potentiometers	26
	Unit 13 – Relays and switches	28
	Unit 14 - Transistors	30
	Unit 15 - Voltage regulators	32
	Glossary	34
	-	
	Unit 1 – Diagrams	4
	Unit 2 - Call numbers	6
	Unit 3 – Disassembling devices	8
	Unit 4 - Replacing components	10
	Unit 5 - Choosing components	12
	Unit 6 - Power supply	14
	Unit 7 – Input/Output	16
Book	Unit 8 – Signal processing	18
	Unit 9 – Heat sinks	20
` 3	Unit 10 – Separating the snaps	22
	Unit 11 – Removing ribbon cables	24
	Unit 12 - Layers	26
	Unit 13 – Interior reassembly	28
	Unit 14 - Exterior reassembly	30
	Unit 15 – Disposal of electronics	32
	Glossary	34

# 4 Replacing components

# **Removing components**

In the past it was simple to remove components. Circuits had one layer. You just had to remove the solder and pull the lead through the hole in the board. Nowadays, boards are multi-layered, and component removal requires lots of skill and patience.

molten

chop off

clip

multi-layered

First, double-check that you have disconnected the power source. Then, clear the solder from the hole using a soldering iron and solder wick. Heat the solder. The molten solder will flow into the wick. Then you can pull the lead through. For large pieces, suck the solder away using a solder sucker. This may leave a coating of solder. Remove this using wick.

Some parts of the circuit are made of copper, which absorbs heat.

Thermal absorption makes it hard to melt solder. The thick, multi-

layered boards also produce a heat-sinking effect. If you can't melt the solder, don't use a higher wattage iron. This can deform the boards and damage the circuit lands. It can also delaminate multi-layered circuit board lands and some components' pads. If you can't remove all the solder, clip the leads close to the components. Then you can solder the new component to the old component's leads. If you can't reach the leads, chop off the component close to its base.

# Get ready!

- Before you read the passage, talk about these questions.
  - 1 What are some ways a circuit board can be damaged by heat?
  - 2 What are two ways to disconnect leads or wires?

# Reading

- 2 Read the article on removing components. Then, mark the following statements as true (T) or false (F).
  - Solder wick is used to remove small pieces of solder.
  - 2 A higher wattage iron is good to use on multi-layered boards.
  - 3 Remove the solder before cutting the component leads.

# Vocabulary

Match the words (1-8) with the definitions (A-H).

1 \_\_ flow

5 \_ suck

2 \_ deform

6 \_\_ double-check

3 \_\_ delaminate

7 \_ clear

4 \_ chop off

8 \_ clip

- A check something twice
- B remove obstacles from a passage
- C remove the coating
- D cut through something small and thin
- E remove using a vacuum
- F move in liquid form
- G change shape in a bad way
- H cut and remove something

4	Write	a	word	that	is	similar	in	meaning	to
	the underlined part.								

1 These days most circuit boards are <u>made of several boards on top of each other.</u>
m \_ \_ \_ - \_ a \_ \_ r \_ \_

2 The fact that some parts take away the heat often makes it hard to melt solder.
\_ h \_ \_ \_ I \_ b \_ \_ \_ i \_ \_

3 The thickness of the boards creates a <u>fast</u> cooling effect. h \_ \_ \_ - \_ n \_ \_ \_ g

4 You can remove the lead once the solder is hot and in liquid form. \_ \_ I \_ \_ n

5 You don't need to add a thick layer of paint. A thin layer is enough. \_ o \_ \_ \_ n \_

6 Solution Listen and read the article again. How do you remove components from a multi-layered board?

# Listening

- 6 Solution Listen to a conversation between two technicians. Mark the following statements as true (T) or false (F).
  - 1 \_\_ The woman is using a solder sucker.
  - 2 \_\_ The man and woman decide to use a higher-wattage iron.
  - 3 \_ The man suggests clipping the wires.
- Listen again and complete the conversation.

Tech 1:	Can you help me? I can't remove this 1
Tech 2:	Sure. Removing pieces from 2 is really difficult.
Tech 1:	I know. I can't 3
Tech 2:	What are you using?
Tech 1:	A soldering iron and wick. But the solder isn't melting, so it won't 4 the wick.
Tech 2:	Maybe the iron isn't hot enough.
Tech 1:	The iron is hot, but the thermal absorption from the copper parts is producing a 5
Tech 2:	You could try using a higher wattage iron.
Tech 1:	No, I don't think we should do that. We

# Speaking

With a partner, act out the roles below based on Task 7. Then switch roles.

#### **USE LANGUAGE SUCH AS:**

I can't remove this ...
You could try ...
No, I don't think ...

Student A: You are a technician. Talk to Student B about:

- · clearing the hole
- · the equipment you are using
- · other methods of removing the component

Student B: You are a technician. Talk to Student A about how to remove a component.

# Writing

Use the article on removing components and the conversation from Task 8 to write a memo about the proper way to remove components. Include what type of equipment to use, what equipment shouldn't be used, and when to clip wires.

# what equipment shouldn't be used

proper way to remove components

when to clip wires what type of equipment to



# Electrician

Virginia Evans Jenny Dooley Tres O'Dell



Г		4
	Unit 2 – More tools	6
	Unit 3 – Power tools – drills and saws	
	Unit 4 – Specialized tools	
	Unit 5 – Materials	
	Unit 6 – Safety	
	Unit 7 – Actions	
Boo		
( Roo	Unit 9 – Numbers	
1	Unit 10 - Measurements	
•	Unit 11 – Elements of electricity	
	Unit 12 – Electrical safety	
	Unit 13 – Types of wires	
	Unit 14 – Wire codes	
	Unit 15 – Wire connectors	
	Glossary	34
_		
	Unit 1 – Electrical connectors	
	Unit 2 – Conduit systems	
	Unit 3 – Buried and aerial service entrances	
	Unit 4 - Panels	
	Unit 5 – Subpanels	
	Unit 6 - Fuses and circuit breakers	
	Unit 7 – Balancing the load	
Boo	Unit 8 – Receptacle boxes	18
	Unit 9 - Receptacles	20
` Z	Unit 10 – Switch boxes	22
- 1	Unit 11 - Types of switches	24
	Unit 12 – Grounding systems	26
	Unit 13 - Installing a grounding system	28
	Unit 14 - Electrical fires	30
	Unit 15 – Electrical safety at home	32
	Glossary	34
Γ	Unit 1 – How GFCIs work	4
	Unit 2 – Types of GFCIs	6
	Unit 3 – Installing GFCIs	8
	Unit 4 – Testing GFCIs	10
	Unit 5 – AFCIs	12
	Unit 6 – Lights	14
I	Unit 7 – Ceiling fans	16
Boo		
	Unit 9 – Kitchen appliances	
`3	Unit 10 – Electric heaters	
1	Unit 11 – Utility room appliances	
	Unit 12 – Submersible pumps	
	Unit 13 – Induced voltage	
	Unit 14 – Direct strikes	
	Unit 15 – Surge protection	
	Glossary	

ceiling fan

clearance

cross support

circulate

remote control

Important: Failure to **follow** these instructions during installation may present a safety hazard.

- Before you begin, make sure you have enough space to install your ceiling fan. Without proper clearance, the fan may break or cause damage to surrounding walls and fixtures when operated.
- 2 Locate an appropriate cross support. We recommend mounting the fan independently from the included ceiling box so it stays stable. A fan towards the middle of the room will circulate the air most effectively.
- 3 Hang the fan with the included metal ceiling box (see page 4 for detailed instructions). Homebreeze Model UJ790 is a swing-up fan, so you will be able to wire the fan easily after you hang it.
- Wire the fan, or have an electrician wire it for you (see page 6 for detailed instructions).
- 5 Swing the fan into place and secure the final screws in the ceiling box.
- 6 Test the fan to make sure that it does not wobble. The UJ790 is a variable-speed fan, so use the highest speed setting to perform this test. You will need two AA batteries to operate the remote control.

# Get ready!

- Before you read the passage, talk about these questions.
  - 1 How does a ceiling fan work?
  - What should be considered when installing a ceiling fan?

# Homebreeze

Installation Guide Model: Ceiling Fan UJ790

# Reading

Read the instruction manual on a ceiling fan. Then, complete the table using information from the manual.

Step	Description
Before Installation	
Installation	
After Installation	

## Vocabulary

- Write a word that is similar in meaning to the underlined part.
  - This light fixture should be installed without relying on other parts to the ceiling beam.
    \_ n d \_ \_ \_ n d \_ \_ t l \_
  - 2 If the fan moves back and forth unsteadily, it is not installed correctly. w \_ b I \_ s
  - We need a fan that is <u>capable of operating</u> fast or slow to use in the wintertime.
    \_ r i \_ b I \_ \_ p \_ \_ d
  - 4 Before installation, the electrician located the solid beam in the ceiling.
    - C\_\_ss \_u\_\_or\_
  - 5 Tighten the screws to keep each fixture securely in one place. \_ t \_ b \_ e

Fill in the blanks with the correct words and phrases from the word bank.

-	_			·
SAF	O	r	d	BANK
WW	100	•	-	

circulate

remote control swing-up ceiling fan clearance

1	Do you have enough		to install a fan here'
2	You must always	_ the instructions.	
3	The bedroom lights are	operated by _	
4	The purpose of a fan is	air.	
5	This	fan is easy	to wire after hanging.
6	The	makes the	kitchen cooler.

(5) Listen and read the instruction manual on a ceiling fan again. What is the final step after installation?

## Listening

- 6 Solution Listen to a conversation between two electricians. Mark the following statements as true (T) or false (F).
  - 1 \_ The wrong type of light fixture was installed.
  - 2 \_\_ The woman's mistake caused a serious electrical malfunction.
  - 3 \_ The woman forgot to test the fans after installation.
- 6 Listen again and complete the conversation.

Electrician 1:	There seems to be something wrong with the way the 1 are attached.
Electrician 2:	Really? I tested the lights and they seem okay.
Electrician 1:	Well, the wiring is fine, but 2 when I turn on the fan at high speed.
Electrician 2:	Oh, I see what you mean. The whole thing 3
Electrician 1:	A fan wobbling like that won't 4 properly. Or it could cause more serious problems, like electrical malfunction or damage to the fan.
Electrician 2:	I know, I know. That was my fault. I should have 5 right away to make sure they were stable.
Electrician 1:	That's okay, Karen. Now that you've seen what happens, I'm sure you'll remember next time.
Electrician 2:	I will. And I'll 6 right away to tighten those light fixtures and make sure they're secure.

# Speaking

With a partner, act out the roles below based on Task 7. Then switch roles.

#### **USE LANGUAGE SUCH AS:**

I tested the ...

The ... is fine, but look what happens ...

I should have ...

Student A: You are an electrician.
Talk to Student B about:

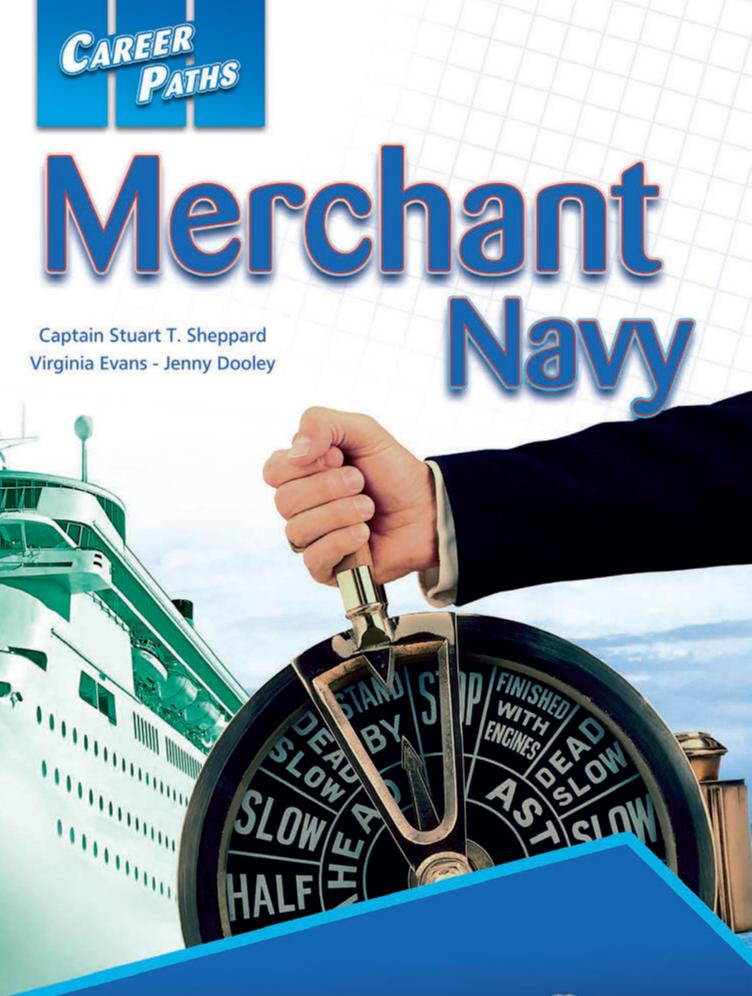
- an error while installing fan
- possible consequences
- what action is needed

Student B: You are an electrician. Talk to Student A about a fan installation error.

# Writing

- Use the conversation from Task 8 to write the electrician's work report. Write about:
  - item installed
  - nature of installation error
  - why hazardous
  - steps taken to correct problem







	Unit 4 Double of a chine Exterior	1
	Unit 1 – Parts of a ship: Exterior	
	•	
	Unit 3 – Ship systems	
	Unit 4 – Ship stability	
	Unit 5 – Nautical directions	
	Unit 6 – Communications: Audio	
	Unit 7 – Communications: Visual	
Book	Unit 8 – Communications: Signal flags	
\ <b>4</b> /	Unit 9 - Nautical measurements	
	Unit 10 – The crew	
	Unit 11 - Chiefs and officers	
	Unit 12 – Canvas work	
	Unit 13 – Painting	28
	Unit 14 – Ground tackle	30
	Unit 15 – Steering gear	32
	Glossary	34
	Unit 1 – Tankers 1: Types	4
	Unit 2 - Tankers 2: Loading and discharging	6
	Unit 3 – Container ships	8
	Unit 4 – Wire	10
	Unit 5 – Marlinespike seamanship 1	12
	Unit 6 – Marlinespike seamanship 2	14
1	Unit 7 – Blocks and tackles	16
Book	Unit 8 – Loading equipment	18
	Unit 9 – Cargo handling and storage	20
2	Unit 10 – Mooring	22
1	Unit 11 – Anchoring	24
	Unit 12 – Towing	26
	Unit 13 – Weather	28
	Unit 14 – First aid	30
	Unit 15 – The day of an officer	32
	Glossary	34
	Unit 1 – Ship business	4
	Unit 2 – Log books	6
	Unit 3 – Inspections	8
	Unit 4 – Drills and station bills	10
	Unit 5 – Rules of the road 1	12
	Unit 6 – Rules of the road 2	14
I	Unit 7 – International ports	16
Book	Unit 8 – Safety	18
	Unit 9 – Firefighting	20
`3'	Unit 10 - Maintenance and repair	
1	Unit 11 – Survival craft	
	Unit 12 – Elements of navigation	
	Unit 13 – Navigation methods	
	Unit 14 – Navigation instruments and equipment	
	Unit 15 – Tides, currents, and winds	
	Glossary	



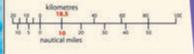
# Seaman's Guide

As an up-and-coming seaman, you'll be flooded with new words. Some will seem odd, or difficult to remember. Given time, these terms will become second nature. Words for measurements show how different the language can be:

- Distances are measured in nautical miles, or 6,076 feet.
- Use fathoms, not feet, to measure depths. A fathom is equal to six feet, or 1.8 meters.
- The word cable, referring to measurement, equals 100 fathoms.
- To measure speed use knots, not miles or kilometers per hour.
- Some terms are mistaken for land-based measurements. For example, a gross ton doesn't refer to the weight of a ship's mass. It measures a vessel's internal volume.

1 nautical mile = 1.15 miles

1 nautical mile = 1.85 km



# Get ready!

- Before you read the passage, talk about these questions.
  - 1 What are some challenges of learning nautical measurements?
  - 2 How are measurements at sea different from those used on land?

# Reading

- 2 Read the guide for new seamen on measurements. Then, choose the correct answers.
  - 1 What is the article mainly about?
    - A what words are used for measurements at sea
    - B a comparison of the metric system and imperial system of measurement
    - C the origin of nautical words for measurement
    - D the importance of using nautical terms for distance
  - 2 Which of the following is NOT a nautical measurement?

A knot

C fathom

B gross ton

D miles per hour

- 3 What can you infer about the term "gross ton"?
  - A It is no longer in use.
  - B It changes with higher speeds.
  - C It is often used incorrectly as a measure of weight.
  - D It is the most difficult measurement to calculate.

## Vocabulary

Match the words (1-6) with the definitions (A-F).

1 \_\_ fathom

4 \_ gross ton

2 \_ knot

5 \_ nautical mile

3 \_ cable

6 \_ foot

- A a measurement equal to 100 fathoms
- B a measurement of depth
- C a distance measurement
- D a measurement of volume
- E a measure of speed
- F a measurement equal to 12 inches

- 4 Read the sentence pairs. Choose which word or phrase best fits each blank.
  - 1 gross ton / depth

A The \_\_\_\_\_ of the water is 6 fathoms.

B A \_\_\_\_\_ measures volume, not weight.

- 2 distance / speed
  - A The \_\_\_\_\_\_ to the next port is 150 nautical miles.
  - B A ship's \_\_\_\_\_ is measured in knots.
- 5 Listen and read the guide for new seamen on measurements again. How is depth measured at sea?

# Listening

- 6 Solution Listen to a conversation about navigation. Mark the following statements as true (T) or false (F).
  - 1 \_\_ The ship is behind schedule.
  - 2 \_ The ship is traveling at twelve knots.
  - 3 \_ The ship will reach the port at 1500 hours.
- Listen again and complete the conversation.

Officer: Roberts, 1 \_\_\_\_\_\_ finish your

watch we should review our course.

Navigator: Sure thing. I've updated the ship's log

already. It 2 \_\_\_\_\_ we're on

schedule

Officer: We need to reach Newton by 1500

hours. What's our distance?

Navigator: We're about ninety nautical miles out

3\_\_\_\_\_

Officer: And 4 \_\_\_\_\_?

Navigator: We're traveling at fifteen knots.

Officer: By my calculations, it'll 5 \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_ six hours to get there.

Navigator: I reckon the same thing. We'll be.

5\_\_\_\_\_



#### 1 fathom = 6 feet = 1.8 meters

## Speaking

With a partner, act out the roles below based on Task 7. Then switch roles.

#### USE LANGUAGE SUCH AS:

How far ...

We're traveling at ...

It'll take about ...

Student A: You are a ship's captain. Talk to Student B about:

- · when you must arrive at port
- · the distance to port
- how fast you are traveling

Student B: You are a navigator. Talk to Student A about when you will reach your next port.

## Writing

9 Use the guide for new seamen on measurements and the conversation from Task 8 to fill out

the log entry.

# Navigator's Log

1 1 3 1 1 1 1 1 1

Officer:

Date: \_\_\_\_\_

Current Speed: \_\_\_\_\_

Distance to Destination: \_\_\_\_\_\_\_

Estimated Time to Arrival: \_\_\_\_\_\_

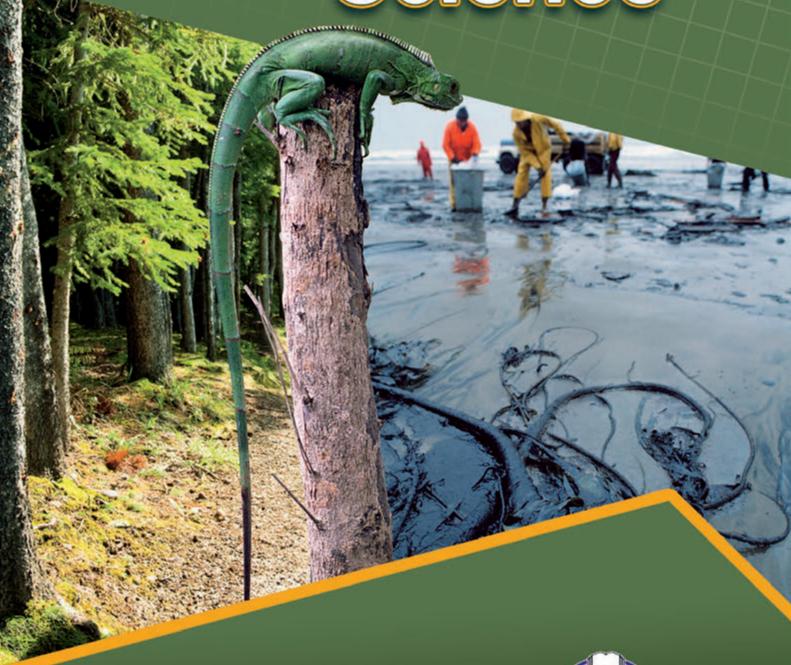




# Environmental

Virginia Evans Jenny Dooley Dr. Ellen Blum

# Science



**Express Publishing** 

	Unit 1 – The earth: Structure and spheres	4
	Unit 2 – Landforms	6
	Unit 3 – Ecosystems: Components	8
	Unit 4 – Trophic levels	10
	Unit 5 – Terrestrial biomes	12
	Unit 6 – Aquatic systems 1	14
ı	Unit 7 – Aquatic systems 2	16
Book	Unit 8 – The Scientific method	18
( Book )	Unit 9 - Measurements	20
1/	Unit 10 – Climate: Factors	22
1	Unit 11 – Climate: Zones	24
	Unit 12 – Weather	26
	Unit 13 - Matter	28
	Unit 14 – Energy	
	Unit 15 – Basic units of life	
	Glossary	34
	•	
	Unit 1 – The water cycle	4
	Unit 2 – Energy flow	
	Unit 3 – Nitrogen cycle	
	Unit 4 – Rock cycle	10
	Unit 5 – Carbon cycle	
	Unit 6 – Plate tectonics	14
- 1	Unit 7 - Resources 1	16
Book	Unit 8 - Resources 2	
( Book )	Unit 9 – Evolution	
2	Unit 10 – Biodiversity	
1	Unit 11 - Extinctions	
	Unit 12 - Classification system	26
	Unit 13 – Energy: Nonrenewable	28
	Unit 14 – Energy: Renewable	
	Unit 15 - Recycling	
	Glossary	
	Unit 1 – Deforestation	4
	Unit 2 – Threats to species	6
	Unit 3 – Natural hazards	
	Unit 4 – Urbanization	10
	Unit 5 – Soil pollution and degradation	12
	Unit 6 – Air pollution 1	14
1	Unit 7 – Air pollution 2	16
Book	Unit 8 – Ozone depletion	
	Unit 9 – Water pollution	
`3'	Unit 10 - Climate change	
1	Unit 11 - Genetic engineering	24
	Unit 12 – Waste disposal	
	Unit 13 - Overpopulation	
	Unit 14 – Sustainability 1	
	Unit 15 – Sustainability 2	32
	Glossan	24

# Protecting our Oceans

Saltwater systems are a vital part of the Earth's biosphere. Don't let human waste destroy our oceans! Trash often piles up in coastal zones. It washes in and out with the tide in intertidal zones. Creatures that live in estuaries and coastal wetlands are especially affected. Coral reefs are also in danger. These active areas support about 25% of all ocean life.

Trash from humans usually starts at the coasts. However, it is a threat to every aquatic life zone, from the surface to the ocean bottom. It floats out to open sea with the tide. There, the plastics and chemicals harm many varieties of aquatic life.



Match the words (1-6) with the definitions (A-F).

1 \_ ocean

4 \_ coral reef

2 \_ open sea

5 \_\_ intertidal zone

3 \_ saltwater

6 \_\_ aquatic life zone

- A a large body of water
- B an underwater area with particular characteristics
- C an area of deep water away from the coast
- D bodies of water containing salt
- E an area made up of mineral structures
- F an area that is sometimes underwater and sometimes exposed

# Get ready!

- Before you read the passage, talk about these questions.
  - 1 In what area does a river meet the sea?
  - What area in an ocean is home to a wide variety of life?

# Reading

- Read the brochure. Then, mark the following statements as true (T) or false (F).
  - 1 \_\_ Trash typically stays in intertidal zones.
  - 2 \_ Coral reefs contain about half of all ocean life.
  - 3 \_ Only the ocean bottom is unaffected by trash.

### 4 Read the sentences and choose the correct words.

- 1 The debris sank from the surface down to the intertidal zone / ocean bottom.
- 2 Most sea life lives in the warm waters of the open sea / coastal zone.
- 3 The estuary / ocean contains some saltwater and some freshwater.
- 4 Many trees grow in the coastal wetlands / coral reef.

S Listen and read the brochure again. What kind of waste pollutes oceans?

# Listening

- 6 Listen to a conversation between two scientists. Choose the correct answers.
  - 1 What is the main idea of the conversation?
    - A which organisms live in a coral reef
    - B differences between aquatic life zones
    - C the condition of different ocean areas
    - D methods for cleaning coastal zones
  - 2 What is the woman's good news?
    - A The industrial waste was cleaned up.
    - B The coral reef recovered.
    - C The chemical spill was not harmful.
    - D The crab population increased.
- S Listen again and complete the conversation.

Scientist 1:	How did your 1 go?
Scientist 2:	Well, there's good news and bad news.
Scientist 1:	Uh oh. What was 2 it?
Scientist 2:	We found a large patch of industrial waste. It's right above the northeastern 3
Scientist 1:	That's not good. Coral reefs develop slowly. It could take years to 4
Scientist 2:	I know. But on the 5, the Seaborn Estuary is much cleaner.
Scientist 1:	Isn't that where they had that nasty chemical spill? A lot of crabs were killed, right?
Scientist 2:	That's right. Now the 6 is almost back to normal.

# Speaking

With a partner, act out the roles below based on Task 7. Then switch roles.

#### **USE LANGUAGE SUCH AS:**

How did ... go?
We found ...
On the other hand ...

Student A: You are a scientist. Talk to Student B about:

- · his or her findings on a research trip
- · a problem in an aquatic life zone
- · an improvement in an aquatic life zone

Student B: You are a scientist. Talk to Student A about your findings on a research trip.

# Writing

Use the brochure and the conversation from Task 8 to fill out the research report.

#### Summary of

# Aquatic Research Expedition

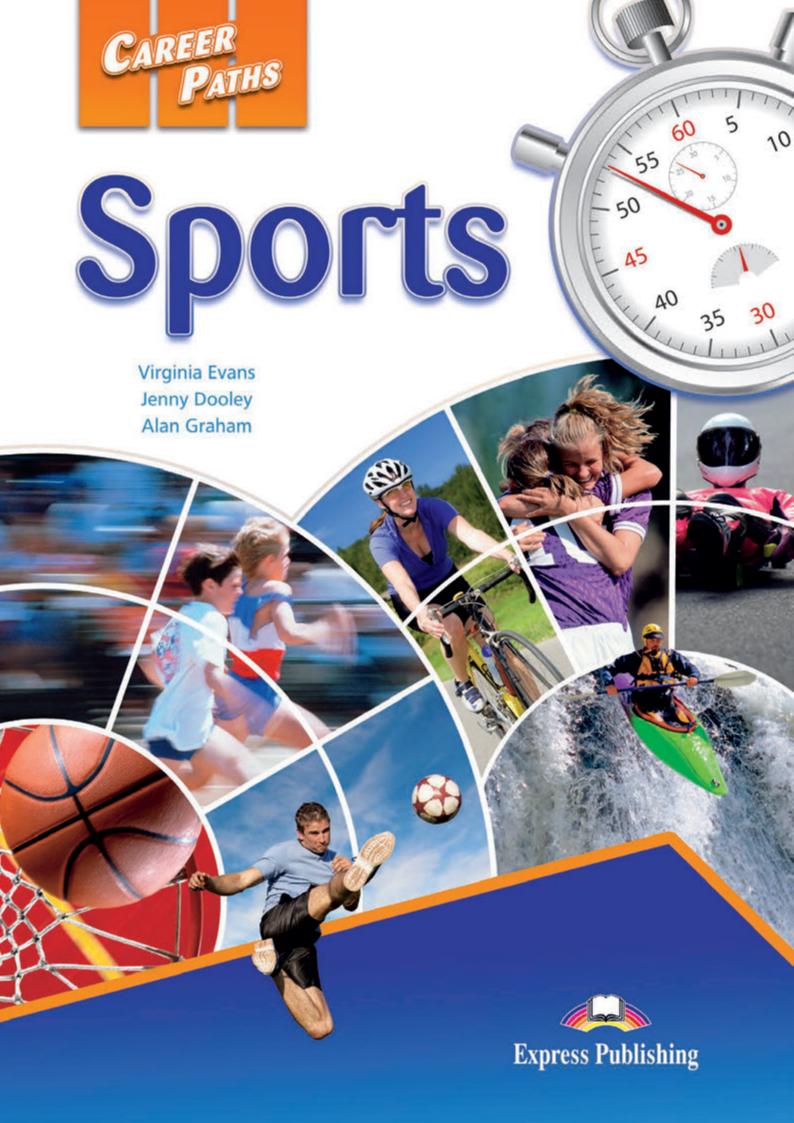
I found a problem in \_\_\_\_\_

The problem was \_\_\_\_\_

I found an improvement in \_\_\_\_\_

The improvement was \_\_\_\_\_

coral



Book	Unit 1 – The soccer field	4
	Unit 2 - Soccer: Equipment	6
	Unit 3 – Soccer: Players	
	Unit 4 – Soccer: Rules 1	
	Unit 5 – Soccer: Rules 2	
	Unit 6 – Soccer: Leagues and tournaments	
	Unit 7 – The basketball court	
	Unit 9 – Basketball: Players	
	Unit 10 – Basketball: Rules	
	Unit 11 – Basketball: Leagues and tournaments	
	Unit 12 – The rugby field	
	Unit 13 – Rugby: Players	
	Unit 14 – Rugby: Rules	
	Unit 15 – Sports injuries	
	Glossary	
L	Glossary	
Г	Unit 1 – The golf course	4
	Unit 2 – Golf: Equipment	
	Unit 3 – Golf: Rules of play	
	Unit 4 – Golf: Tours and tournaments	
	Unit 5 – Hockey: Equipment	
	Unit 6 – Hockey: Rink and rules of play	
	Unit 7 - Field hockey: Equipment and field	
Boo		
( Roo	Unit 9 – Table tennis	
2	Unit 10 – The cricket field	
	Unit 11 – Cricket: Equipment	
	Unit 12 – Cricket: Players	
	Unit 13 – Cricket: Rules of play 1	
	Unit 14 – Cricket: Rules of play 2	
	Unit 15 – Cricket: Leagues and tournaments	
	Glossary	
L	— — — — — — — — — — — — — — — — — — —	
Г	Unit 1 – Tennis: Rules	Δ
	Unit 2 – Tennis: Tournaments	
	Unit 3 – The football field	
	Unit 4 – Football: Equipment	
	Unit 5 – Football: Players	
	Unit 6 – Football: Rules	
	Unit 7 – Volleyball	
Ros		
Book	Unit 9 – Winter Olympics	
<b>\ 3</b>	Unit 10 – The baseball field	
1	Unit 11 – Baseball: Equipment	
	Unit 12 – Baseball: Players	
	Unit 13 – Baseball: Rules 1	
	Unit 14 – Baseball: Rules 2	
	Unit 15 – Baseball: Leagues and tournaments	
	Glossary	





Tennis is a popular game played around the world. However, it may be confusing to newcomers. Here are the basics of the game to help get you started.

Tennis is played on a tennis court. It can be played on three kind of surfaces: clay, grass, and hard court. The court is divided by a net into two sections. Each section is further divided by the service line. Between this line and the net is the service box.

Tennis players require only a tennis racket and tennis balls to play. Players hit the ball back and forth across the court over the net. They score points when their opponents hit the ball out of bounds or against the net or when the ball bounces twice in the opponent's court.

Play begins with a serve. The serving player stands behind the baseline. The player must hit the ball diagonally to land it inside his opponent's service area. If the server makes two faults or a net service, their opponent scores a point.

Players begin at love, or zero points. The first point is counted as fifteen, the second thirty, and the third forty. At deuce, or tie, the server must score the last two points to win. A game ends when the server scores his final game point or their opponent the break point. A set is usually won by the first player to win six games.

# Get ready!

- 1 Before you read the passage, talk about these questions.
  - 1 What are some areas of a tennis court?
  - 2 What equipment is used when playing tennis?

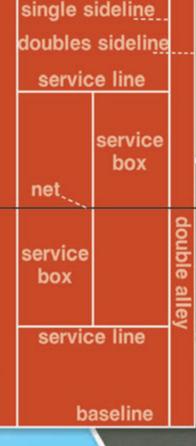
# Reading

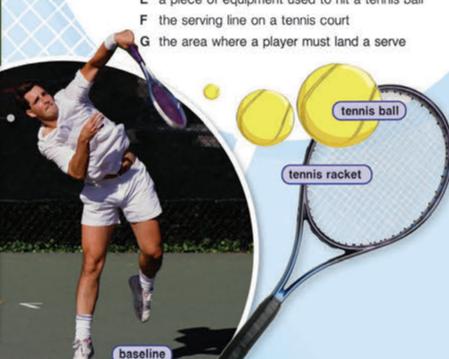
- Read the tennis guide. Then, mark the following statements as true (T) or false (F).
  - 1 \_\_ Players serve from behind the service line.
  - 2 \_ A serving player gets one chance to get the ball over the net.
  - 3 \_ "Love" indicates that a player has not scored any points.

# Vocabulary

- 3 Match the words (1-7) with the definitions (A-G).
  - 1 \_ tennis court 5 \_ fault
  - 2 \_ baseline 6 \_ tennis racket
  - 3 \_ service box 7 \_ service line
  - 4 \_ net service
  - A the line dividing a player's side of the court
  - B a serve that hits the net
  - C an invalid serve in tennis
  - D the playing field in tennis
  - E a piece of equipment used to hit a tennis ball







4 Fill in the blanks with the correct words and phrases from the word bank.

-	>		· ·
WO	r	d	BANK

# set love game point deuce forty break point fifteen

1	when the player scored at _	ne won the game.
2	With a score of	_, the player had not yet made

With a score of \_\_\_\_\_\_, the player had not yet made a point.

3	A darin	g play	won	the	game	tor	the	server's	opponent	at

4 Will scores of, boilt players riad frade one p	4	With scores of	, both players had made one p	point
--	---	----------------	-------------------------------	-------

- 5 At \_\_\_\_\_, the server must score two points to win.
- 6 Both players were very tired after playing a \_\_\_\_\_ of tennis.
- 7 After scoring three points, the player's score was \_\_\_\_\_
- 5 Listen and read the tennis guide again. Why is deuce a special score in tennis?

#### Listening

- 6 Listen to a conversation between two spectators.

  Mark the following statements as true (T) or false (F).
  - 1 \_\_ The man doesn't understand how tennis scoring works.
  - 2 \_\_ The player has only scored once.
  - 3 \_\_ The woman compares the deuce score to a tie-breaker situation.
- 7 She Listen again and complete the conversation.

Spectator 1:	In tennis, points are worth 1
Spectator 2:	So, one point is scored as 2?
Spectator 1:	That's right. Players start at zero, which is called 3 The first point is still only one point, but it's scored as fifteen.
Spectator 2:	What comes after that?
Spectator 1:	The 4 is scored thirty, and the third point is scored forty.
Spectator 2:	That's the 5?
Spectator 1:	One more point is needed to win, unless the 6 forty-forty. They call that deuce.

#### **Speaking**

8 With a partner, act out the roles below based on Task 7. Then switch roles.

#### **USE LANGUAGE SUCH AS:**

I'm confused about ... It's split ...

What don't you ...

Student A: You are a tennis fan. Talk to Student B about:

- · the tennis court
- how it's divided
- where to serve from

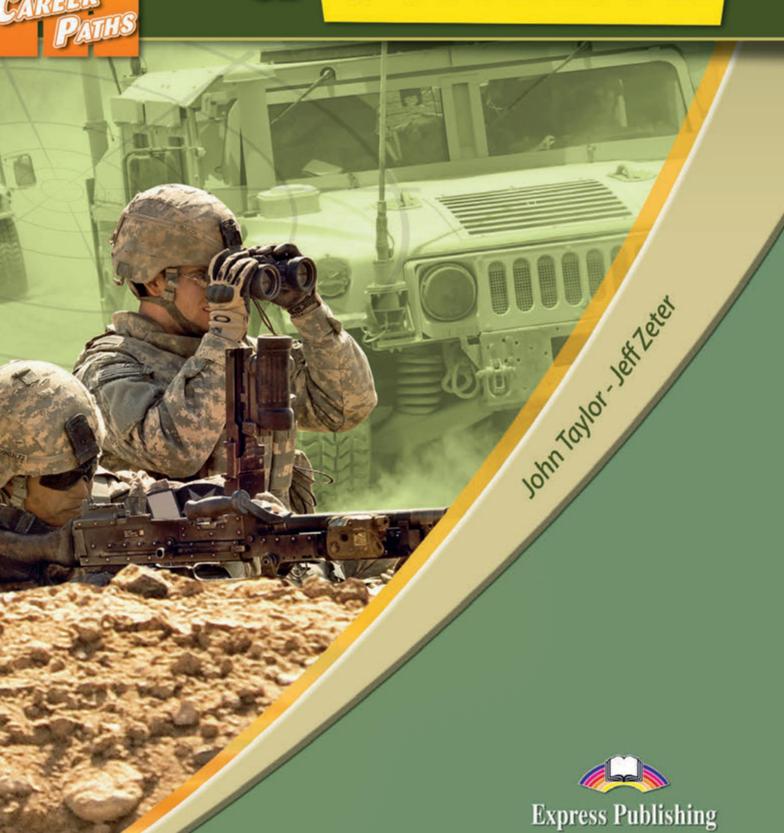
Student B: You are new to the game of tennis. Talk to Student A about how a tennis court is arranged.

#### Writing

Use the tennis guide and the conversation from Task 8 to write an article on the structure of a tennis court and serving. Include: the net, the service box, and the baseline.







Chapter 1 – Weaponry	Unit 1 – Pistol	
	Unit 2 – Rifle	
	Unit 3 – Mortar	6
	Unit 4 – Gun	
	Unit 5 – Tank	
Chapter 2 – The Soldier's Life	Unit 6 – Radio Basics	10
	Unit 7 – On Post	12
	Unit 8 – Food	
	Unit 9 – First Aid	
	Unit 10 – Uniforms and Tactical Gear	
Chapter 3 – Organization	Unit 11 – Rank Structure	
	Unit 12 – Military Organization	
	Unit 13 – Arms and Services	22
Chapter 4 – Land Navigation	Unit 14 – Map Reading 1	24
	Unit 15 – Map Reading 2	
Appendix	Glossary	28
Chapter 1 – Weaponry	Unit 1 – Mines	
	Unit 2 – Anti-tank Weapons	
	Unit 3 – Machine Guns	
	Unit 4 – Future Weapons	
Chapter 2 - Vehicles & Platform		
	Unit 6 – Multi-purpose Vehicles	
	Unit 7 – Strykers	
	Unit 8 – Air Defense Systems	
	Unit 9 – Helicopters (Utility)	
	Unit 10 – Helicopters (Attack)	
Chapter 3 – Operations	Unit 11 – Peacekeeping Missions	
	Unit 12 – Convoys	
	Unit 13 – Patrols	
	Unit 14 – Search and Rescue	
	Unit 15 – Checkpoints	
Appendix	Glossary	28
Chapter 1 – Units	Unit 1 – Infantry	
	Unit 2 – Armor	
	Unit 3 – Artillery	
	Unit 4 – Engineers	
	Unit 5 – Military Intelligence	
	Unit 6 – Public Affairs	
	Unit 7 – Airborne Forces	
	Unit 8 – Special Forces	
Chapter 2 – Operations	Unit 9 – Crowd Control	
	Unit 10 – Limited Visibility Techniques	
	Unit 11 – Urban Operations	
	Unit 12 – Reconnaissance	
	Unit 13 – Movement to Contact	
	Unit 14 – Attack	
	Unit 15 – Observation Post	20
Appendix	Glossary	28

## The Soldier's Life: Radio Basics

Radios are vital military tools. They allow soldiers to stay in contact during combat and other operations.

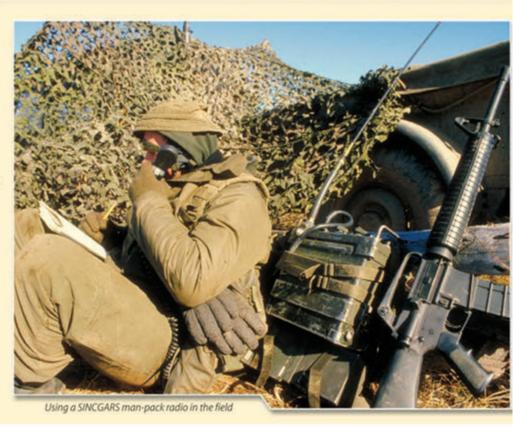
Most radios are made to hop frequencies. This prevents the enemy from listening to the full conversation.

The SINCGARS (man-pack) and AN/PRC-148 (handheld) are common military radios.

The man-pack can be worn as a backpack. This portable type of radio handles both voice and data transmissions.

The handheld is the most widely used radio. It permits easy twoway contact.

Most modern radios use rechargeable lithium-ion batteries.



#### Comprehension

- 1 Read, listen and fill in the blanks to complete the sentences.
  - 1 Radios hop frequencies in order to ......
  - 2 There are two basic types of radios: the ...... ..... and the .....
  - 3 The SINCGARS radio can handle not only .......... ...... but also voice transmissions.

.....

- 4 The handheld is most useful for ......
- 5 Today's portable handheld radios are powered by ......
- 2 a) Read again and choose the correct answers.
  - 1 What can be inferred about the SINCGARS radio?
    - A It cannot hop frequencies automatically.
    - B It is mostly used for data transmissions.
    - C It has a better battery than the AN/PRC-148.
    - D Soldiers wear it like a backpack.

- 2 According to the text, what is true of the AN/PRC-148 handheld radio?
  - A It can receive but not send data messages.
  - B It is too large to fit into a soldier's pocket.
  - C It uses a rechargeable battery.
  - D It has a longer range than man-pack radios.
- b) In pairs, talk about how many types of radios there are and how they can be used.

#### Vocabulary

- 3 Choose the correct definition for each word.
  - 1 man-pack
    - A a radio worn on the back
    - B a message sent through a radio
    - C a type of radio transmission
  - 2 two-way
    - A moving in two directions
    - B consisting of two parts
    - C using voice and data
  - 3 stay in contact
    - A to replace batteries
    - B to have communication
    - C to turn off a radio

# The Soldier's Life: Radio Basics

4 Study the table below.

WORDS	MEANING
Affirmative	Yes.
Roger	I understand / I received your transmission.
Negative	No.
Wilco	I will comply; I will do what you have asked.
Standby	Wait.
Over	I'm finished speaking and waiting for a reply.
Out	I'm finished speaking and don't expect a reply.
Go ahead	Please send your next transmission.
Say again	Repeat the last transmission.
You're breaking up	I cannot hear you / your voice.

5 Complete the conversation with appropriate words or phrases from the word bank.

ne	egative	wilco		say again
	ov	er	out	
D77:		three, I didn on. Please (1		your last
E13:				econnaissance
D77:	THE RESERVE OF THE PERSON OF T	at this time.		We do not have wait for further
E13:	V. C. C.			l await your next

- 6 Complete the word or short phrase that is similar in meaning to the underlined part.
  - 1 Junderstood your last transmission. I am moving toward the objective now.

\_ \_ 9 \_ \_

2 Yes. All units have reported back to base.

\_f\_ \_ \_ t \_ \_ \_

3 You're going to have to repeat the last transmission, soldier. I couldn't understand you.

\_o\_'\_\_ \_\_e\_\_\_p

4 This is Delta Actual. Please proceed with your transmission.

\_o a\_\_\_\_

5 I'm verifying that information for you now. Please wait until my next transmission.

S \_ \_ \_ y

#### Listening

- 7 Clisten to a radio conversation between a soldier in the field and his commander. Write down any key vocabulary (in bold in the reading passage) that you hear.
- 8 AListen again to the conversation. Then answer the questions.

1	Why does the man contact the woman on the	1
	radio?	

2	What	does	the	woman	order	the	unit	to do?

3	Why does the man ask the woman to "say again?"

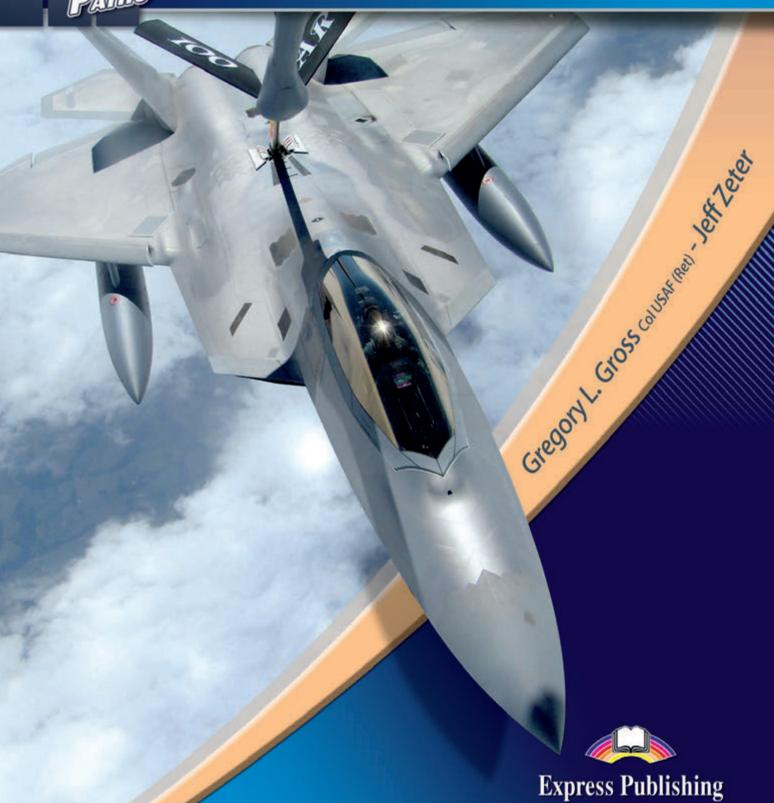
#### Speaking

9 In pairs, act out short radio exchanges using the procedure words in Ex. 4.



# AIR FORGE

CAREER PATHS





Chapter 1 – Aircraft Basics	Unit 1 – Parts of an Airplane	4-
	Unit 2 – Parts of a Helicopter	
	Unit 3 – Spatial Relationships	
	Unit 4 – Radio Communication	
Chapter 2 – On Base	Unit 5 – Rank Structure	
	Unit 6 – Base Structures	
	Unit 7 – NATO Organization	
	Unit 8 – Military Organization	
	Unit 9 – Training	
	└ Unit 10 – Uniforms	
Chapter 3 – Jobs	Unit 11 – Pilot	
	Unit 12 – Air Traffic Control	
	Unit 13 – Maintenance	
	Unit 14 – Pararescue	
	Unit 15 – Weather	
Appendix	Glossary	2
Chapter 1 – Aircraft	Unit 1 – The Fighter Jet	4-
	Unit 2 – UAVs	
	Unit 3 – The Bomber	
	Unit 4 – Cargo Airplanes	
	Unit 5 – Gunships	
	Unit 6 – Tankers	
	Unit 7 – Reconnaissance Aircraft	16-1
	Unit 8 – Helicopters	18-1
	Unit 9 – Cruise Missiles	20-2
Chapter 2 – Operations	Unit 10 – Suppression of Enemy Air Defense	22-2
	Unit 11 – Humanitarian Operations	24-2
	Unit 12 – Counterterrorism Operations	26-2
	Unit 13 – Counter-drug Operations	29-2
	Unit 14 – Small Scale Contingencies	30-3
	Unit 15 – Close Air Support	32-3
Appendix	Glossary	34-3
Chapter 1 – Famous Units	Unit 1 – Fighter Unit	4-
Chapter 1 - Famous Onits	Unit 2 – Bomber Unit	
	Unit 3 – Search and Rescue	
Chapter 2 – Targeting the Enemy		
chapter 2 largeting the Enemy	Unit 5 – Air-to-Air Missiles	
	Unit 6 – Air-to-Surface Missiles	
	Unit 7 – Surface-to-Air Missiles	
	Unit 8 – Cannons	
	Unit 9 – Anti-Ship and Anti-Submarine	
Chapter 3 – Attack	Unit 10 – Centers of Gravity	
	Unit 11 – Surprise Attack	
	Unit 12 – Strategic Attack	
	Unit 13 – Psychological Effects	
	Unit 14 – Joint Air Attack Team	
	Unit 15 – Phases of Attack	
Appendix	Glossary	

### On Base: Rank Structure



A recruit may hope to become a **general** someday, but he or she will start at the lowest rank. All enlisted airmen begin duty in the airmen tier. Eventually, they can work their way up to the Noncommissioned Officer Tier. Such a move requires more leadership and responsibility. Exceptional airmen can reach the highest level for enlisted airmen, the Senior Noncomissioned Officer Tier.

On the other hand, officers are commissioned, based on their education, experience and qualifications. They begin as company grade officers, who are either lieutenants or captains. Like airmen, officers also have potential to increase their rank. Officers who show the most promise become field grade officers, such as majors and colonels. A very select few become flag officers, or generals.

#### Comprehension

1 Read, listen, and mark the statements as true (T) or false (F). Correct the false statements.

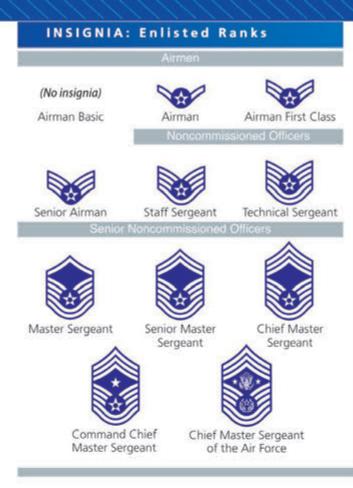
1	Airmen start in the Noncommissioned Officer
	Tier.
2	A captain is a senior noncommissioned officer.
	***************************************
3	Company grade officers are lower in rank than
	field grade officers.

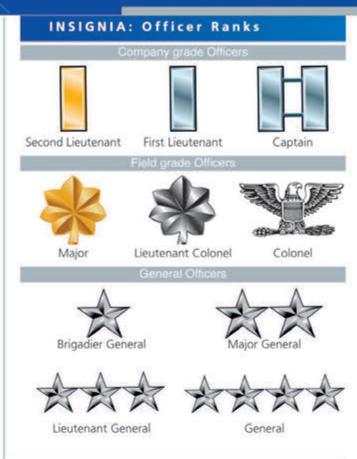
#### Vocabulary

2 List the types of rank, from highest to lowest.

**Noncommissioned Officers** Senior Noncommissioned Officers Company Grade Officer Flag Officers Field Grade Officers Enlisted Airmen

1	
2	, Энекания поличения п
3	
4	
5	
6	





3 Label each insignia.











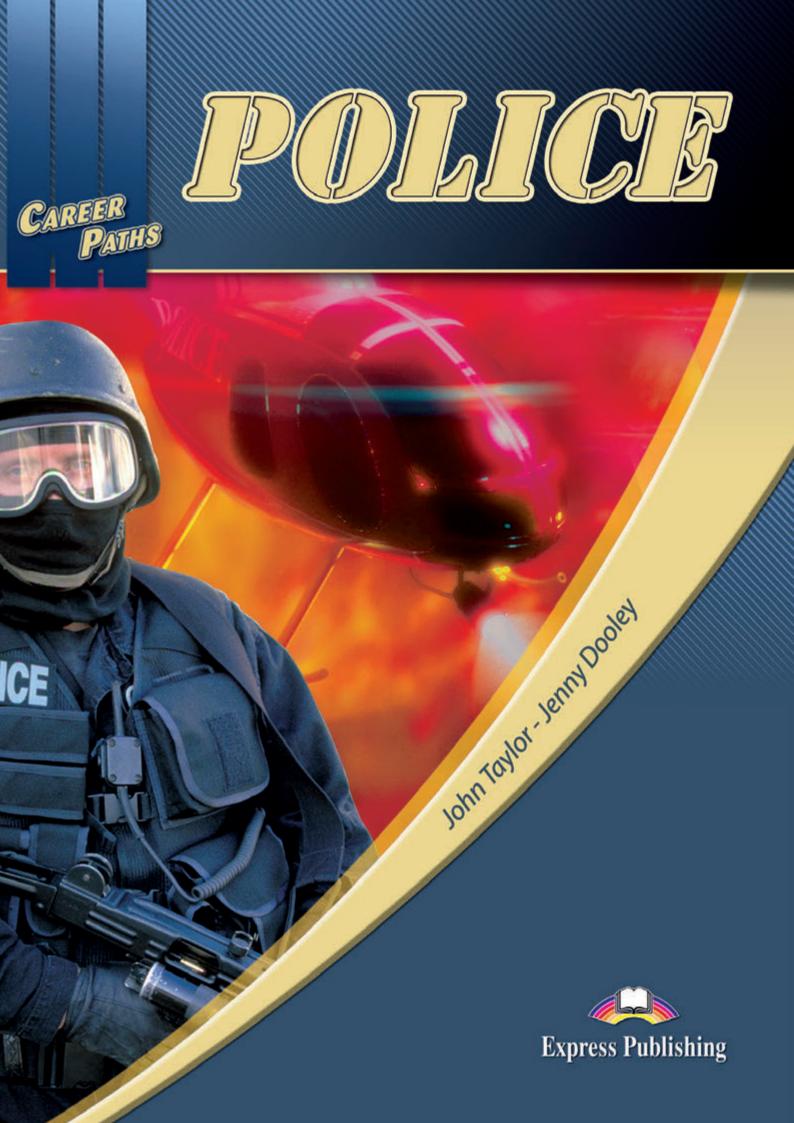
#### Listening

4 & Listen to a conversation between an officer and an airman, and answer the questions.

1	What is the airman's new rank?
2	Where will the airman transfer to?
3	Why must the airman transfer?

#### **Speaking**

5 You are speaking to new recruits. Explain the difference between NCOs and commissioned officers.



Chapter 1 – Descriptions	Unit 1 – Suspects	
	Unit 2 – Citizens	
	Unit 3 – Vehicles	
	Unit 4 – Personal items 1	
	Unit 5 – Personal items 2	
Chapter 2 – Operations	Unit 6 – Walking directions	
	Unit 7 – Driving directions	
	Unit 8 – Emergency calls	
	Unit 9 – Traffic stops	
	Unit 10 – Car accidents	
Chapter 3 – Crimes	Unit 11 – Pickpocket	
	Unit 12 – Hotel room theft	26
	Unit 13 – Robbery	28
	Unit 14 – Taxi fraud	30
	└─ Unit 15 – Auto theft	32
Appendix	Glossary	34
Chapter 1 – Equipment	Unit 1 – Basic equipment	4
	Unit 2 – Vehicles	6
	Unit 3 – Weapons	8
	Unit 4 – Non-Lethal weapons	10
Chapter 2 – Operations	Unit 5 – Radio communications	12
	Unit 6 – Providing first aid	14
	Unit 7 – Directing traffic	16
	Unit 8 – Interviewing witnesses and victims	18
	Unit 9 – Handling lost and stolen property	
	Unit 10 – Patrolling	
Chapter 3 – Crimes	Unit 11 – Disturbing the peace	
•	Unit 12 – Weapons possession	
	Unit 13 – Assault	
	Unit 14 – Battery	
	Unit 15 – Prostitution	
Appendix	Glossary	
Appendix	Glossary	
Chapter 1 – The Statio	Unit 1 – Organization	
	Unit 2 – Departments	
	Unit 3 – Detention centers	
Chapter 2 – Operations	Unit 4 – Crime prevention	
chapter 2 Operations	Unit 5 – Searching suspects and property	
	Unit 6 – Establishing crime scenes	
	Unit 7 – Crowd control	
	Unit 8 – Pursuit	
	Unit 9 – Making an arrest	
	Unit 10 – Processing suspects	
Chantau 2 Cuimas	Unit 11 – Anti-Terrorism	
Chapter 3 – Crimes	Unit 12 – Drug possession	
	Unit 13 – Drug distribution	
	Unit 14 – Identity theft	
A	Unit 15 – Homicide	
Annendix	Glossary	3/

# 1 Equipment: Basic equipment



Strong	Arm	Police	Equipment	Suppliers
otroniu	AIIII	runce	Equipment	Suppliers

	Current Inventory	
Item Code	Description	Cost
P141	Badge: standard five point star. Engraving extra.	\$8
P198	Boots: black, leather, reinforced toe and sole. Avail. sizes M 7-13 W 4-12.	\$110
P509	Bulletproof vest: adjustable size, fits over uniform. Optional reinforced front/back plates extra. Call for details.	\$400
P040	Duty belt: adjustable, holds up to ten items.	\$70
P588	Flashlight: lightweight, 20 cm length, uses C batteries (not included).	\$15
P422	Gloves: black leather. Avail sizes S, M, L, XL.	\$20
P188	Handcuffs: stainless steel.	\$30
P454- P499	Holster: all leather. Locking belt clip. Specify gun make and model when ordering.	\$45- \$200
P098	Multi-tool: 9 useful tools in one! Case included.	\$65
P905	Radio: five channels. Rechargeable.	\$100
P112	Restraint (pair): nylon web. 12 cm.	\$8
P113	Zip tie (pack of 12): white.	\$6

Click here to place an order.

Strong Arm is committed to complete customer satisfaction. Call 1-888-499-5999 or <a href="mailto:emai

#### Get ready!

- 1 Before you read the passage, talk about these questions.
  - 1 What are some tools police use?
  - What equipment does a police officer typically carry in your country?

badge

SPECIA!

#### Reading

- 2 Read the page from a police equipment company's website. Then, choose the correct answers.
  - 1 What is the purpose of the webpage?
    - A to list products available
    - B to show a completed order
    - C to state required equipment
    - D to describe a business
  - 2 Which item is NOT sold with all its needed parts?
    - A zip tie C
- C handcuffs
  - B multi-tool
- D flashlight
- 3 What is true of the bulletproof vest?
  - A It is the most expensive item.
  - B It includes plates in all models.
  - C It is available in multiple sizes.
  - D It can only be ordered by phone.

#### Vocabulary

- 3 Match the words (1-5) with the definitions (A-E).
  - 1 \_ zip tie
- 4 \_ radio
- 2 \_ duty belt
- 5 \_ boot
- 3 \_ multi-tool
- A a device with many uses
- B a strap that holds an officer's tools
- C a device used for communication
- D equipment that protects the foot
- E an item that binds suspects' hands



### Equipment: Basic equipment

4	C	hoose the corre	ct word for each blank.			
	1	badge / handcuffs				
		A The criminal of	couldn't move because of the			
		B Robert wears	his on his uniform.			
	2	gloves / bulletpr	roof vests			
		A These	protect officers' hands.			
		B Modern	can stop most bullets.			
	3	flashlight / restr	aints			
		A The	prevented him from moving.			
		B Use your	if it is too dark outside.			

5 Sharper Listen and read the website again. Where does a police officer keep his or her pistol?

#### Listening

- 6 Solution Listen to a conversation between two officers. Mark the statements as true (T) or false (F).
  - 1 \_\_ Handcuffs cost much more than zip ties.
  - 2 \_\_ The woman thinks zip ties break easily.
  - 3 \_\_ Using a zip tie requires both hands.
- 7 Some Listen again and complete the conversation.

Officer 1:	You don't think they're our best option? They're so lightweight you can carry a dozen at a time.
Officer 2:	True, that's their main advantage.
Officer 1:	That and they're cheap. We can buy fifty or sixty for the price of one pair of handcuffs.
Officer 2:	Sure, that's something else they have 1
Officer 1:	And they're 2 I could go on and on. So, what are their downsides then?
Officer 2:	The biggest downside is that they're difficult to put on correctly when you only have 3
Officer 1:	I see your point.
	I can slap 4 on a suspect with one hand and have my other one free. I feel a lot safer and more in control that way.
Officer 1:	True, that's <b>5</b>
Officer 2:	And 6, that outweighs all their negatives.

#### **Speaking**

8 With a partner, act out the roles below based on Task 7. Then, switch roles.

#### **USE LANGUAGE SUCH AS:**

That's its main advantage. That's something they have going for them.

One downside is ...

Student A: You are a police officer. Talk to Student B about a piece of equipment. Talk about:

- · its most useful feature
- other advantages
- comparison with other equipment

Student B: You are a police officer. Talk to Student A about police equipment.

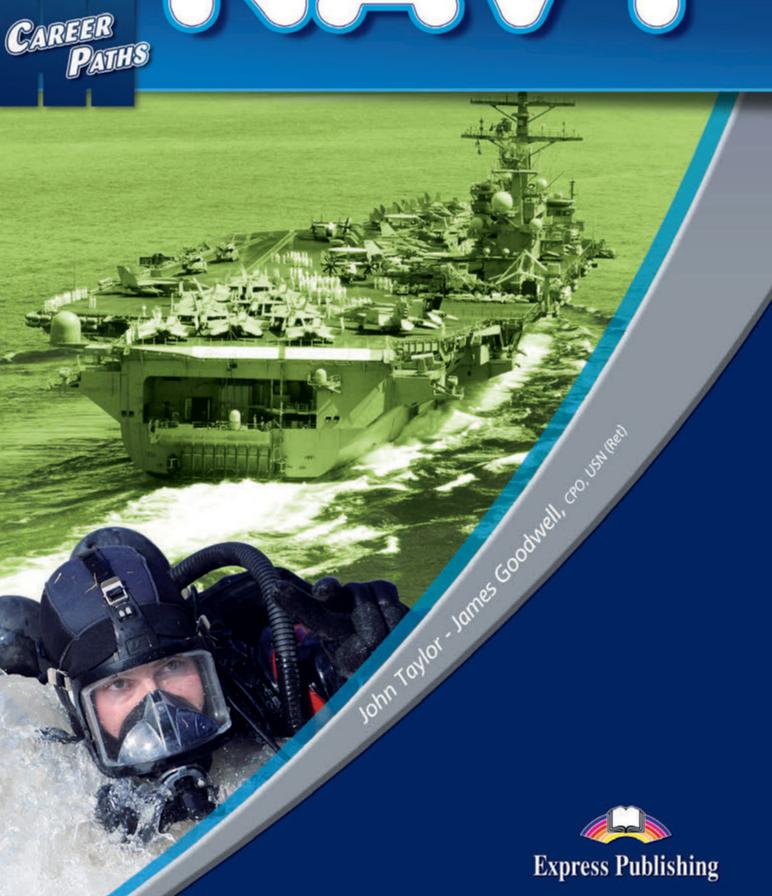
#### Writing

9 Use the website and the conversation from Task 8 to fill out the customer feedback form.

#### **Strong Arm Police Equipment Suppliers**

Customer Feedback Form

Ite	m ordered:
Ite	m Strengths:
Ite	m Weaknesses:
	ould you recommend this item to riend?  \( \text{Y} \) N
W	hy or why not?



	Unit 1 – Ship Structure: Exterior	4
	Unit 2 – Ship Structure: Interior	6
	Unit 3 – Nautical Directions	8
	Unit 4 – Ship Systems	. 10
	Unit 5 – Audio Communication	
	Unit 6 – Visual Communication	
	Unit 7 – Weather	
	Unit 8 – First Aid	
	Unit 9 – Rank and Rate	
	Unit 10 – Ship Organization: Command Structure	
	Unit 11 – Ship Organization: Command Structure	
	Unit 12 – Uniforms	
	Unit 13 – Shipboard Duties	
	Unit 14 – Bills	
	Unit 15 – Conditions of Readiness	
L_	Glossary	. 34
	Unit 1 – Ships: Ship Characteristics	
	Unit 2 – Ships: Aircraft Carriers	
	Unit 3 – Ships: Cruisers	
	Unit 4 – Ships: Destroyers and Frigates	
	Unit 5 – Ships: Submarines	
	Unit 6 – Ships: Amphibious Warfare Ships	. 14
	Unit 7 – Ships: Patrol Combatants	. 16
9	Unit 8 – Weapons: Missiles and Rockets	. 18
(2)	Unit 9 – Weapons: Mines and Torpedoes	. 20
	<b>Unit 10 – Weapons:</b> Guns	. 22
	Unit 11 – Seamanship: Marlinespike Seamanship	. 24
	Unit 12 – Seamanship: Mooring	. 26
	Unit 13 – Seamanship: Anchoring	. 28
	Unit 14 – Seamanship: Towing	. 30
	Unit 15 – Seamanship: Deck Seamanship	
	Glossary	. 34
	Unit 1 – Fleet Support Ships and Service Craft	4
	Unit 2 – Mine Warfare Ships	6
	Unit 3 – Boats	
	Unit 4 – Boat Crews and Equipment	
	Unit 5 – Aircraft: Parts of an Aircraft	
	Unit 6 – Aircraft: Attack Aircraft	
	Unit 7 – Aircraft: Support Aircraft	
	Unit 8 – Aircraft: Aircraft Squadrons	
3	Unit 9 – Navigation: Elements of Navigation	
	Unit 10 – Navigation: Navigation Methods	
	Unit 11 – Navigation: Navigation Instruments and Equipment	
	Unit 12 – Navigation: Navigation instruments and Equipment	
	Unit 13 – Security	
	Unit 14 – Safety and Emergency Response	
	Unit 15 – Damage Control	
	Glossary	. 34

# Aircraft: Support Aircraft



aircraft flies over the aircraft carrier USS George Washington





A C-2A Greyhound launches from the aircraft carrier USS Ronald Reagan

Naval aircraft do not just engage enemy planes and attack air- or ground-based targets. They also perform a variety of support functions that are equally important to naval missions.

Some aircraft undertake patrol missions over long distances, looking for enemy ships or submarines. Unmanned aerial vehicles (UAVs) can perform these functions without putting pilots at risk. Others provide Command and Control. Flying high above the battle group, these aircraft use powerful radar systems to provide airborne early warning of approaching enemies. They also maintain communication among the fleet. Yet some aircraft prevent the enemy from communicating. Such aircraft jam enemy signals in electronic warfare operations.

Aircraft also provide several transport functions. Land- and carrier-based helicopters provide vertical replenishment (VERTREP) operations. The C-2 transport can carry 10,000 pounds of cargo, yet still land on a carrier. The best-known transport plane, the C-130, moves everything from personnel and cargo to tanks and helicopters. Specially modified units also provide aeromedical evacuation.

Search and rescue (SAR) missions are another function of support aircraft, though they are only undertaken by rotory wing aircraft. When someone is lost at sea, when a plane crashes, or when a ship sinks, these aircraft launch to save those left behind.

### Aircraft: Support Aircraft

#### Comprehension

- 1 Read, listen, and mark the statements as true (T) or false (F).
  - 1 Patrol missions can be completed without pilots on board.
  - 2 The C-2 can be outfitted to serve as an airborne medical station.
  - 3 \_\_\_ Airplanes and helicopters are both involved in SAR operations.

#### Vocabulary

- 2 Match the definitions to the correct words.
  - 1 transport

rotating wings

- 4 \_\_\_ helicopter
- 2 \_\_\_ patrol
- 5 VERTREP
- 3 jam
- A an aircraft that is lifted and kept in the air by
- B to block an electronic signal from being transmitted
- C the transfer of cargo to ships using helicopters
- D to conduct an operation in an area for observation and maintaining order
- E to carry something from one place to another
- 3 Complete the sentences with the terms below.



#### aeromedical evacuation electronic warfare command and control search and rescue airborne early warning UAV

- 1 The ...... system failed to notify the fleet of the approaching attack.
- 2 The Navy used a(n) ..... to scout the combat zone.
- 3 Both ships and aircraft were used in the ...... ..... operation to find the missing sailors.
- 4 A(n) ..... operation was ordered to take the injured personnel to a hospital.
- 5 Officers on the ..... aircraft were able to view the entire battlefield.
- 6 The Navy uses sophisticated jamming systems to conduct ......

4 Read the passage again. Why are helicopters used for SAR and VERTREP missions?

#### Listening

- 5 Shisten to a conversation between an officer and a pilot, and answer the questions.
  - 1 What type of operation did the pilot just complete?
    - A patrol
    - B search and rescue
    - C VERTREP
    - D command and control
  - 2 What will the man most likely do next?
    - A Refuel a helicopter.
    - B Resupply a destroyer.
    - C Attend a mission briefing.
    - D Go to the maintenance department.

#### Speaking

6 Shall Listen again, and then act out the dialogue from Task 5 with a partner. Then switch roles.

#### **USE LANGUAGE SUCH AS:**

What is the status ...? We're putting you up again. Just make sure ...

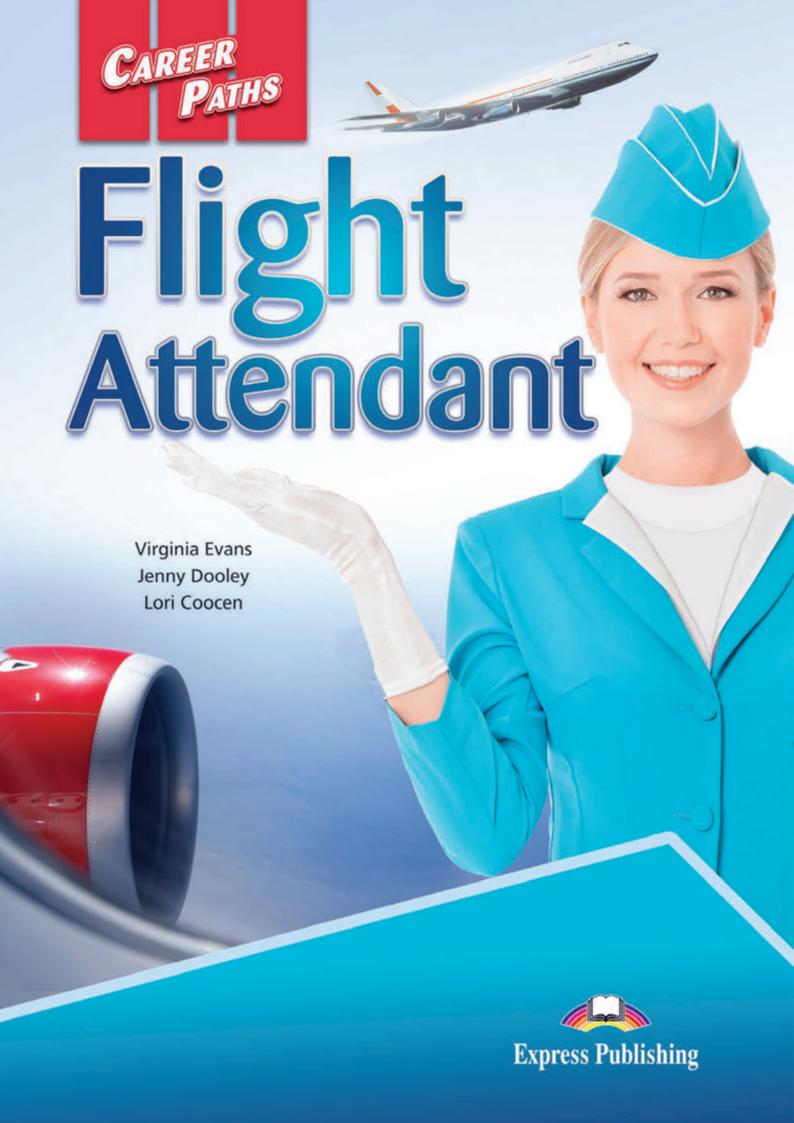
Student A: You are an officer. Talk to Student B about:

- results of a SAR mission
- · an upcoming mission
- · how to prepare

Student B: You are a pilot. Talk to Student A about support missions.

#### Writing

7 Use the conversation in Task 5 to describe the support functions of naval aircraft. Include: transport, patrol, and rescue operations.



	Unit 1 – The Flight Crew	4
	Unit 2 – Airline Employees	6
	Unit 3 – People in the Airport	8
	Unit 4 – Parts of the Airport	10
	Unit 5 – Airport Security	12
	Unit 6 – Parts of an Aircraft	
	Unit 7 - Parts of the Cabin 1	
Boo		
( 500	Unit 9 – Physical Demands	
<b>\ 1</b>	Unit 10 – Appearance	
	Unit 11 – Uniforms	
	Unit 12 – Types of Flights	
	Unit 13 – Types of Aircraft	
	Unit 14 – Radio Communications	
	Unit 15 – Delays and Cancellations	
	Glossary	
l	- Glossary	
٦	Unit 1 – The Stages of Flight	Δ
	Unit 2 – Preflight Briefing	
	Unit 3 - Preflight Duties 1	
	Unit 4 – Preflight Duties 2	
	Unit 5 – Preflight Announcements	
	Unit 6 – The Safety Demonstration	
	Unit 7 – En Route Duties 1	
Boo		
2	Unit 9 – Approach 1	
	Unit 10 – Approach 2	
	Unit 11 – Arrival	
	Unit 12 – Post-flight Duties	
	Unit 13 – Between Flights	
	Unit 14 – Passengers 1	
	Unit 15 – Passengers 2	
	Glossary	34
	Unit 1 – Interviews	
	Unit 2 – Training	
	Unit 3 – Relocations and Bases	
	Unit 4 – Reserve Duty	
	Unit 5 – Schedules	
	Unit 6 – Bidding	
	Unit 7 – Customer Service Tips	
Boo		
10	Unit 9 – The Sterile Cockpit	
0	Unit 10 - Flight Emergencies 1	
	Unit 11 - Flight Emergencies 2	
	Unit 12 - Medical Emergencies	26
	Unit 13 – First Aid	28
	Unit 14 – Aircraft Security 1	30
	Unit 15 – Aircraft Security 2	32
	Glossary	34

#### **Get ready!**

- 1 Before you read the passage, talk about these questions.
  - **1** Why are announcements before landing important for flight attendants to make?
  - **2** What are some important things that passengers may be asked to do as they approach the airport for landing?



Good morning ladies and gentlemen. We hope you have enjoyed your flight on Chambliss Airways. We will be landing at JFK International Airport shortly. Before we do, we need to take care of a few items. Please return to your seats and collect your belongings. Flight attendants are coming around to collect any trash. Pass any items you wish to discard to them. Pass any items you wish to discard to its original around to collect any trash. Please, return your seatback to its olocked around to collect any seat? Please, return your seatback to its olocked. Did you recline your seat? Please, return your satbles should be locked. Tray tables should be locked upright position. Also, lower any armrests. Tray tables should be locked upright position. Also, lower any armrests. Finally, please buckle your into place. Also, we ask that you turn off and stow any electronics. Carryons go in the overhead bins or under the seat. Finally, please buckle your ons go in the overhead bins or under the seat. Finally, please buckle your seatbelt and prepare to land. We hope you enjoyed your flight from Athens to New York. We look forward to flying with you again soon.



#### Reading

- 2 Read the announcement script. Then, mark the following statements as true (T) or false (F).
  - 1 \_\_ Passengers are asked to recline their seats before landing.
  - **2** \_\_ The armrests need to be lowered before landing.
  - 3 \_\_ Carry-on items can be placed in overhead bins.

#### **Vocabulary**

- 3 Match the words or phrases (1-9) with the definitions (A-I).
  - 1 \_\_ seatback 6 \_\_ tray table
  - 2 \_\_ collect 7 \_\_ buckle

  - 5 \_\_ turn off
  - A to gather objects together
  - **B** to hand an object to someone else
  - C to cause something to incline backwards
  - **D** the part of the chair your back rests on
  - **E** a small piece of plastic used to eat or work on that is used on an airplane
  - F to power down electronic items
  - **G** to throw something away
  - **H** to attach two sides of something together in order to hold something
  - I to move something closer to the ground



- 4 Read the sentences and choose the correct words or phrases.
  - The flight attendant collected our seatback/ trash before we landed.
  - 2 The tray tables/armrests make the airplane seats more comfortable.
  - 3 It is important for your seat to be upright/ buckled before we take off.
  - 4 I **locked/discarded** my tray table in the correct position.
- 5 Listen and read the announcement again. Where can carry-ons and electronics be placed before landing?

#### Listening

- 6 Solution Listen to a conversation between a flight attendant and a passenger. Mark the following statements as true (T) or false (F).
  - 1 \_\_ The man asks the woman to recline her seat.
  - 2 \_\_ The man says that the woman can leave her phone on.
  - The woman says she will put her carry-on item under her seat.
- Listen again and complete the conversation.

Flight Attendant:	We are getting ready to land.
	Do you have any 1
	?
Passenger:	No, I <b>2</b>
	already.
Flight Attendant:	Then please 3
	into position.
Passenger:	Okay, sure. Sorry about that.
Flight Attendant:	You will also have to return your
	seat back to an 4
	·
Passenger:	Do I need to <b>5</b>
	my phone?
Flight Attendant:	Please. Electronics sometimes
	interfere with our radios. Can I put
	6 in
	the overhead bin?
Passenger:	No, thank you. I will just put it
	under the seat.

#### **Speaking**

8 With a partner, act out the roles below based on Task 7. Then, switch roles.

#### **USE LANGUAGE SUCH AS:**

We are getting ready to ...
You will also ...
Can I put ...?

**Student A:** You are a flight attendant. Talk to Student B about:

- discarding trash
- · changing their seat position for landing
- stowing his or her carry-on item

**Student B:** You are a passenger. Talk to Student A about what you need to do to prepare for landing.

#### Writing

Use the conversation from Task 8 to fill in a checklist of flight attendant duties before landing.





Virginia Evans Jenny Dooley Kenneth Rodgers

# ENVIRONMENTAL ENGINERING



	Unit 1 – The Environmental Engineer	4
	Unit 2 - The Earth	6
	Unit 3 – Ecosystems	8
	Unit 4 – Biomes and Aquatic Systems	10
	Unit 5 - Weather	12
	Unit 6 – Climate	14
1	Unit 7 – Basic Units of Life	16
Boo	Unit 8 – Measurements 1	18
	Unit 9 – Basic Numbers and Math	20
`1	Unit 10 – Measurements 2	22
	Unit 11 - Tables and Graphs	24
	Unit 12 - Describing Change	26
	Unit 13 – Presentations	
	Unit 14 – Properties of Matter	
	Unit 15 – Energy	
	Glossary	
L	_	
Г		4
	Unit 2 – Education	
	Unit 3 – The Scientific Method	
	Unit 4 – Problem Solving	
	Unit 5 – Working with Large Numbers	
	Unit 6 – Analyzing Quantities	
	Unit 7 – Accounting	
Boo		
(	Linit 9 - Carbon Cyclo	
2	Unit 10 - Energy Cycle	
	Unit 11 – Biodiversity and Extinctions	
	Unit 12 – Environmental Chemistry	
	Unit 13 – Resources	
	Unit 14 – Resource Recovery	
	Unit 15 – Atmospheric Change	
	Glossary	
L	— — — — — — — — — — — — — — — — — — —	
Г	Unit 1 – Risk Assessment	1
	Unit 2 – Population, Environment, and Resources 1	
	Unit 3 – Population, Environment, and Resources 2	
	Unit 4 – Urbanization	
	Unit 5 – Water Use and Pollution 1	
	Unit 6 – Water Use and Pollution 2	
	Unit 7 – Water Quality Control	
(5)		
Bool	Unit 9 – Air Pollution 2	
3	Unit 10 – Waste Management 1	
	•	
	Unit 11 - Waste Management 2	
	Unit 12 - Evaluating Impact	
	Unit 13 - Disaster Response	
	Unit 14 – Land Reclamation and Restoration	
	Unit 15 – Water Reclamation and Restoration	
	Glossary	34

# Good and Bad the Bad



Get ready!

1 Before you read the passage, talk about these questions.

**1** Why is waste management important?

2 How do solid waste landfills handle waste?

#### Reading

2 Read the magazine article.
Then, choose the correct answers.

1 What is the purpose of the article?

- A to compare types of waste management facilities
- **B** to describe waste management problems and solutions
- C to explain how solid waste landfills are created
- **D** to highlight the harmful effects of open dumps
- 2 What can be inferred about solid waste landfills?
  - A They can be difficult to operate.
  - **B** They often have hazardous liquids.
  - C They may eventually pollute water.
  - **D** They have too many cell layers.
- **3** Which of the following is NOT a problem with waste facilities?
  - A They are quickly filling up.
  - **B** They emit hazardous gases.
  - C They are not compacted well.
  - **D** They can catch fire.

Waste management is critical for human and environmental health. Without proper waste management, people would just throw garbage in **open dumps**. Fortunately, many places have better ways to handle waste. However, even the best facilities face challenges.

Liquid **hazardous** waste is often stored in **surface** impoundments. However, these can leak and contaminate groundwater. Fumes may also add to air pollution. A better solution is **deep-well disposal**. This method is permanent and environmentally sound if managed properly.

Solid waste landfills are sites that handle municipal and industrial solid waste. A composite liner is placed under the landfill. The intention is to prevent water pollution. However, environmental agencies suggest that this is only a temporary barrier. On top of the liners is a series of cells which have daily cover over them. Lifts lead to multiple layers of cells.

Solid waste landfills are extremely common. But they are not without problems. Many of them have reached or are close to disposal capacity. As the population grows,

this will become a bigger problem. In addition, landfills release flammable toxic gases as waste decomposes. Methane recovery can be accomplished with a series of pipes that suck the gas out. Meanwhile, underground carbon storage can prevent CO<sub>2</sub> from entering the atmosphere.

#### **Vocabulary**

3 Match the words or phrases (1-8) with the definitions (A-H).

1	toxic	5	composite liner
2	cell	6	methane recovery
3	lift	7	disposal capacity
4	carbon storage	8	surface impoundment

- A the collection of a gas so that it can be used for another purpose
- B an area of compacted waste
- C a hole that holds liquid waste
- **D** a synthetic material placed over compacted soil
- E poisonous
- F the largest amount of waste a facility can hold
- G a layer put over cells when they are full
- **H** the capture and storage of CO<sub>2</sub> so that it doesn't pollute the atmosphere







- 4 Choose the sentence that uses the underlined part correctly.
  - 1 <u>Injecting liquid into underground rock</u> is one way to get rid of waste permanently.

**2** The manufacturing process creates a lot of garbage from industrial facilities.

3 Many poor countries have lots of <u>large</u>, <u>unregulated areas where people throw trash</u>.

$$\_\_\,e\,\_\_\,u\,\_\_\,s$$

4 Methane is an extremely <u>dangerous</u> greenhouse gas.

5 Some items in landfills may never <u>break down</u>.

**6** The <u>layer of soil put over cells</u> prevents the wind from blowing waste around.

$$d_{\,-\,-\,-}\quad \_o_{\,-\,}r$$

7 Most of the city's waste goes to a(n) <u>place</u> where waste is dumped and buried.

5 Listen and read the magazine article again. What are some ways to manage hazardous liquid waste?

#### Listening

- 6 Listen to a conversation between an environmental engineer and a city planner.

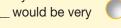
  Mark the following statements as true (T) or false (F).
  - 1 \_\_ The city's solid waste landfill already has a methane recovery system.
  - 2 \_\_ The landfill's daily covers keep garbage in place and control odors.
  - The engineer will make plans for a carbon storage system.

We Listen again and complete the conversation.

beneficial.

Engineer: Okay. I think that a system for

**1** \_\_\_\_\_ would be very



City Planner: I was under the 2 \_\_\_\_\_ that we had

a system to do that.

**Engineer:** No, not 3 \_\_\_\_\_\_.

City Planner: I can't believe that. What safety

features do we have in place?

Engineer: There's an impermeable 4 \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_to protect the groundwater

supply.

City Planner: Okay, but that's pretty standard with

solid waste landfills. What else do we

have?

Engineer: There's a system of applying

5 \_\_\_\_\_

City Planner: I'm not 6 with that.

#### **Speaking**

8 With a partner, act out the roles below based on Task 7. Then, switch roles.

#### **USE LANGUAGE SUCH AS:**

I was under the impression that ... Yes, that's right./No, not at this time. Let's get going on ...

**Student A:** You are an environmental engineer. Talk to Student B about:

- what waste disposal methods your city currently uses
- what safety features the facilities have

**Student B:** You are a city planner. Talk to Student A about your city's waste management methods.

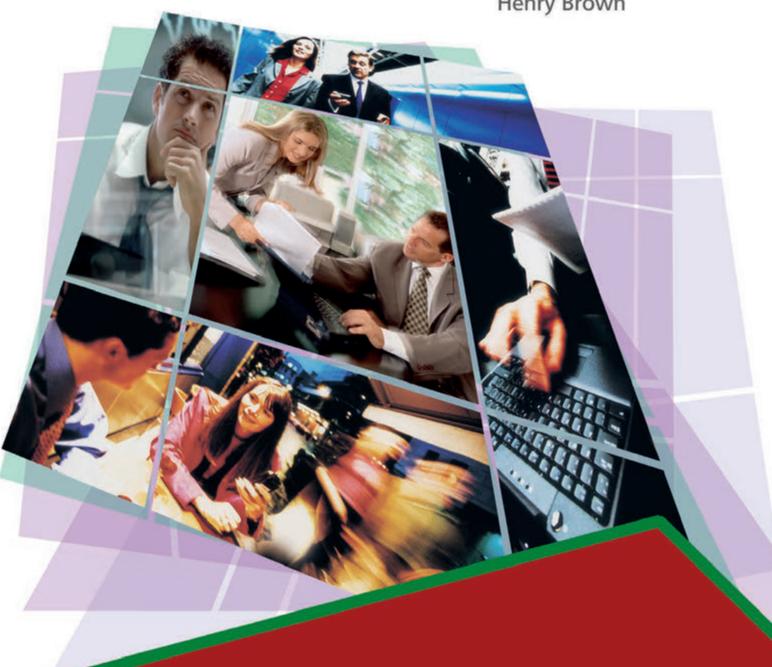
#### **Writing**

9 Use the magazine article and the conversation from Task 8 to complete an informational flyer about your city's waste management programs. Include: the methods the city uses, their benefits, and their safety features.



# Management I

Virginia Evans - Jenny Dooley Henry Brown





Γ	Unit 1 - Office Supplies	4
	Unit 2 - Office Equipment	
	Unit 3 – Computers and Accessories	
	Unit 4 - Parts of the Office	10
	Unit 5 – People in the Office 1	
	Unit 6 – People in the Office 2	14
	Unit 7 - Numbers	16
Boo	Unit 8 – Sales Numbers	18
	Unit 9 – Types of Businesses	20
` 1	Unit 10 – Types of Work	22
- 1	Unit 11 - Pay and Benefits	24
	Unit 12 – Money	26
	Unit 13 – Using Money	28
	Unit 14 - Bank Accounts	30
	Unit 15 - Changes in Value	32
	Glossary	34
	_	
Г	Unit 1 - Departments	4
	Unit 2 - Corporate Governance	6
	Unit 3 - Telephone Interactions 1	8
	Unit 4 - Telephone Interactions 2	10
	Unit 5 – Correspondence	12
	Unit 6 - Introductions	14
ı	Unit 7 – Small Talk	16
Boo	Unit 8 – Delegating Tasks	18
	Unit 9 – Following Up	20
`2	Unit 10 - Changing Plans	
1	Unit 11 - Giving Feedback	24
	Unit 12 – Motivating Staff	
	Unit 13 – Networking	
	Unit 14 – International Clients	
	Unit 15 – Business in Different Cultures	32
	Glossary	
L	-	
Г	Unit 1 – Getting the Job 1	4
	Unit 2 – Getting the Job 2	6
	Unit 3 – Hiring New Employees	
	Unit 4 – Promotions	
	Unit 5 - Terminations	12
	Unit 6 - Scheduling	14
ı	Unit 7 – Meetings 1	16
Boo		
	Unit 9 – Presentations 1	
`3	Unit 10 – Presentations 2	
1	Unit 11 – Time Management	
	Unit 12 – Team Building	
	Unit 13 – Negotiating	
	Unit 14 – Traveling 1	
	Unit 15 – Traveling 2	
	Glossary	34

# Pay and Benefits

#### Get ready!

- Before you read the passage, talk about these questions.
  - 1 What are some benefits given to employees?
  - 2 Why do businesses offer benefits?





Benefits Package **Entry-Level Positions** 

Pay and benefits for entry-level employees increase with time at the company. Entry-level employees receive minimum wage for one year. After that time, employees earn a salary of \$40,000 a year.

New employees are not eligible for overtime without managerial approval. Overtime benefits begin after six months. Health insurance and dental benefits begin after three months. Employees earn vacation time after one year with the company. Stock options are also offered after one year of employment.

Harrison Manufacturing offers several retirement plans. After six months, employees may enroll in the plan of their choice.





Reading

- Read the benefits package from the handbook. Then, choose the correct answer.
  - 1 What is the article mainly about?
    - A the benefit of retirement plans
    - B benefits for certain employees
    - C how stock options work
    - D an overview of health insurance
  - 2 Which of the following must be approved by a supervisor?
    - A overtime C health insurance
    - B dental D retirement plans
  - 3 Which benefit begins after one year?
    - A dental C overtime
    - B salary D stock options

#### Vocabulary

3 Match the words or phrases (1-8) with the definitions (A-H).

1 \_\_ vacation time 5 \_ retirement plans 2 \_ salary 6 \_\_ health insurance

3 \_ stock options 7 \_ benefits

4 \_ overtime 8 \_\_ minimum wage

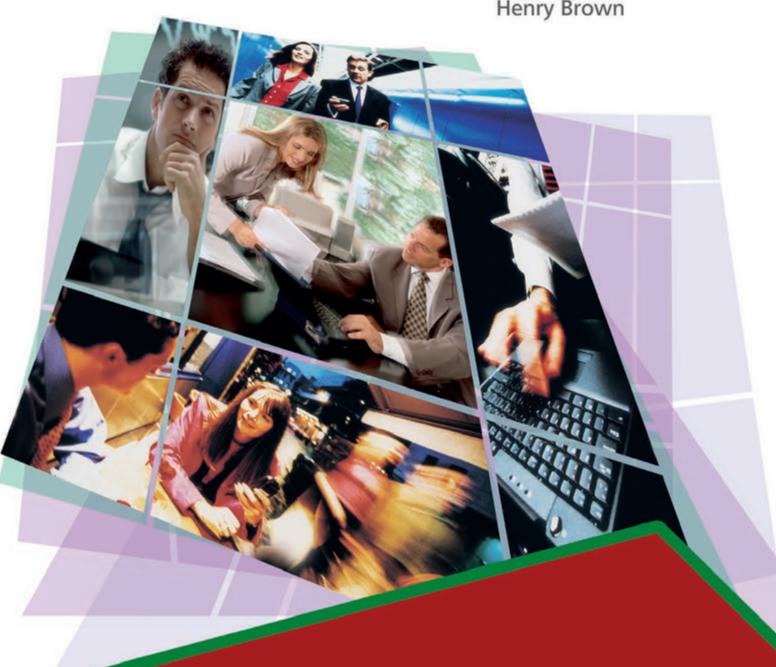
- A the services provided by employers in addition to being paid
- B a policy to set money aside from one's paycheck to be spent when employment ends
- C the paid time away from work that is allotted to employees
- D the time worked and paid beyond an employee's normal hours
- E the insurance against paying for the cost of medical care
- F a benefit given to employees to purchase company stocks at a discounted price
- G the lowest pay that employers can legally pay employees
- H a set amount of money made during the year as determined by the employer that is paid in installments

	the sentence pairs. Choose which word or se best fits each blank.	Speaking
160 1000		8 With a partner, act out the
	Fortunately, my job has really good to cover medical expenses.	roles below based on Task 7. Then, switch roles.
B	Susan's yearly is too low for her to	USE LANGUAGE SUCH AS:
	purchase a house.	Let's discuss What's the like?
2 de	ental / health insurance	I definitely
Α	This job includes, so you won't have to worry about your teeth.	subsection of the control seasons
В	Most jobs offer to cover medical expenses.	Student A: You are an HR representative. Talk to Student B about:
hand	isten and read the benefits package from the book again. When does Harrison Manufacturing n offering benefits to its employees?	<ul> <li>benefit options</li> <li>benefit details</li> <li>interest in benefits</li> </ul>
Lister	ning	The manager
repre	isten to a conversation between an HR esentative and an employee. Mark the following ements as true (T) or false (F).	Student B: You are a new employee. Talk to Student A about what benefits interest you.
	The woman wants to talk about overtime benefits.  The man is not eligible for dental yet.	Writing
	The man is very interested in the retirement plan.	9 Use the conversation from Task 8 and the handbook to
Ø ₽ L	isten again and complete the conversation.	complete the questionnaire about benefits.
Represe	ntative: Hi, Mike. You've been here now for six months.  So let's discuss some 1 you may want.	
Em	ployee: What are my options?	Benefits
	ntative: Let's see, you're now eligible for 2 and our retirement plan.	Questionnaire
	Intative: That's great. What's the 3 like?  Well, it's pretty simple. The company withholds money from your paycheck. That money is	Which benefit(s) interest you the most?
Represe	4 for your retirement.  ployee: That 5 enough.  Is that something you'd like to sign up for?  ployee: Oh, yes. I 6 do.	Would you choose to sign up for a retirement plan? Explain.
		Which benefit(s) do you think are



# Management II

Virginia Evans - Jenny Dooley Henry Brown





	Unit 1 – Supply and Demand	4
	Unit 2 – Production	6
	Unit 3 – Quality Standards	
	Unit 4 – Deadlines	
	Unit 5 – Benchmarks	
	Unit 6 – Controlling Operations	
	Unit 7 – Product Details	
	Unit 8 – Pricing	
Book	Unit 9 – Sales	
\ <b>4</b> /		
	Unit 10 – Sales Forecasts	
	Unit 11 – Shipping	
	Unit 12 – Branding	
	Unit 13 - Marketing	
	Unit 14 – Competition	
	Unit 15 – Customer Relations	
	Glossary	34
	Unit 1 – Management Style 1	4
	Unit 2 – Management Style 2	6
	Unit 3 – Management Style 3	8
	Unit 4 – Starting a Business	10
	Unit 5 – Business Strategy	12
	Unit 6 - Business Models	
	Unit 7 – Costs and Expenses	
Book	Unit 8 – Income and Assets	
( BOOK )	Unit 9 – Budgets	
2	Unit 10 – Balance Sheets	
	Unit 11 – P&L Reports	
	Unit 12 – Cash Flow Statements	
	Unit 13 – The Break-even Point	
	Unit 14 – Taxes	
	Unit 15 – Bookkeeping Cycle	
L	Glossary	34
	Unit 1 – Business Relationships	
	Unit 2 – E-commerce	
	Unit 3 – Internet Security	
	Unit 4 – Project Management 1	
	Unit 5 - Project Management 2	
	Unit 6 - Risk Management	14
	Unit 7 – Fraud 1	16
Book	Unit 8 – Fraud 2	18
(2)	Unit 9 – Preventing Shrinkage	20
`3'	Unit 10 – Bankruptcy	22
1	Unit 11 – Downsizing	24
	Unit 12 – Evaluations	26
	Unit 13 – Business Ethics	28
	Unit 14 - Workplace Conflict 1	
	Unit 15 - Workplace Conflict 2	
	Glossary	

100

Ready to trade in your old phone? Get a Satellite XK50 Smartphone!

Techware just developed it's latest state-of-the-art device. It features a lightning-fast processor and a sleek design. It's lightweight, but it doesn't sacrifice durability! And it has tons of great qualities, including:

- An 8 megapixel camera
- Voice and face recognition
- A crystal-clear touch screen with dimensions of 5.5 inches by 2.75 inches
- 64GB of storage take your pictures, music, and videos with you wherever you go!

With the Satellite XK50, you'll get all these upgrades and more!

TechWare **releases** its newest creation on July 1. Global Wireless will **distribute** this **make** and **model** exclusively.

To order yours, visit www.globalwireless.com.

#### Get ready!

- Before you read the passage, talk about these questions.
  - 1 What types of information can you find in a product description?
  - 2 What general qualities do people look for in products like electronic devices?

#### Reading

2 Read the advertisement. Then, complete the table.

Product Information	Details
Make/Model	1
Dimensions/ Storage	2
How to get it	3







#### Vocabulary

Match the words (1-5) with the definitions (A-E).

1 \_\_ make

4 \_ quality

2 \_ model

5 \_ develop

- 3 \_ feature
- A to possess a certain characteristic as an important element
- B the brand or company that manufactures an item
- C to create something new or make an existing thing better
- D a characteristic of something
- E a specific item that is distinctive from other items of the same type
- Read the sentences and choose the correct word.
  - The company is releasing/featuring its newest video game next month.
  - Only one company can develop/distribute the product to customers.
  - 3 The picture frame's qualities/dimensions are five inches by seven inches.
  - 4 This truck is known for its durability/model. It will run for years and years.
  - 5 The new phone has several makes/upgrades that make it easier to use.
- S Listen and read the advertisement again. What are the Satellite XK50's key features?

#### Listening

- 6 Solution Listen to a conversation between two managers. Mark the following statements as true (T) or false (F).
  - 1 \_\_ The Alloy 760 has had problems with durability.
  - 2 \_\_ It will take about three months to fix the design problems.
  - 3 \_\_ The woman expects to distribute the phone in December.

Listen again and complete the conversation.

Manager 1: So we're getting ready to 1\_

the Alloy 760.

Manager 2: Yeah, when do you think it'll 2 \_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_?

Manager 1: Well, we're having some design problems.

3 \_\_\_\_\_ has been an issue.

Manager 2: 4 \_\_\_\_\_ will it take to fix it?

Manager 1: I think it'll be about a 5 \_\_\_\_\_.

Manager 2: Okay. But the other 6 \_\_\_\_\_ are working fine?

Manager 1: Yeah, they are.

#### Speaking

With a partner, act out the roles below based on Task 7. Then, switch roles.

#### **USE LANGUAGE SUCH AS:**

When do you think the ... will be ready?

It'll be about ... / It will be ready around ...

How long will it take to ...?

Student A: You are a manager at a cell phone manufacturer. Talk to Student B about:

- · problems with an upcoming smartphone
- upgrades on the new phone
- · when it will be ready

Student B: You are another manager at a cell phone manufacturer. Talk to Student A about the progress of a new smartphone.

#### Writing

Use the conversation from Task 8 to fill out the advertisement.

### Ready for a new phone?

Get the \_\_\_\_\_\_!

This state-of-the-art smartphone features \_\_\_\_\_\_\_
It has \_\_\_\_\_, \_\_\_\_, and \_\_\_\_\_.

This new

Order one today!



# Call Centers

Virginia Evans Jenny Dooley Sarah Miranda



ſ		Unit 1 – Call Center Layout	4
		Unit 2 – Tools & Equipment	6
		Unit 3 – Work Hours	8
		Unit 4 – Qualities of a Representative	10
		Unit 5 – Skills 1	12
		Unit 6 – Skills 2	14
I		Unit 7 – Basic Actions	16
Bo	ok	Unit 8 – Phone Communication 1	
( 60.	<b>OK</b> )	Unit 9 – Phone Communication 2	20
1		Unit 10 – Leaving Messages	
		Unit 11 – Transfers	
		Unit 12 – Taking Payments	
		Unit 13 – Call Types	
		Unit 14 – Answering Services	
		Unit 15 – Training	
		Glossary	
l		,	
ſ		Unit 1 – Conversation Cycle 1	4
		Unit 2 – Conversation Cycle 2	
		Unit 3 – Inbound Calls: Customer Service	
		Unit 4 - Inbound Calls: Tech Support 1	
		Unit 5 - Inbound Calls: Tech Support 2	
		Unit 6 – Outbound Calls: Sales 1	
I		Unit 7 – Outbound Calls: Sales 2	
Bo	ok	Unit 8 – Outbound Calls: Collections	
	<b>OK</b> )	Unit 9 – Technology 1	
^ 2		Unit 10 – Technology 2	
		Unit 11 - Metrics	
		Unit 12 – Performance Evaluation	
		Unit 13 – Performance Incentives	
		Unit 14 – Scheduling 1	
		Unit 15 – Scheduling 2	
		Glossary	
l			
ſ		Unit 1 – Time Management	4
		Unit 2 – Language Barriers	
		Unit 3 – Handling Angry Customers	
		Unit 4 – Handling Difficult Customers	
		Unit 5 – Handling Unusual Situations	
		Unit 6 - Customer Relationship Management	
I		Unit 7 – Customer Satisfaction Survey	
Bo	ok	Unit 8 - Customer Privacy	
		Unit 9 – Online Support 1	
`3	5	Unit 10 – Online Support 2	
		Unit 11 – Managing Stress	
		Unit 12 – Health	
		Unit 13 – Outsourcing	
		Unit 14 – Management	
		Unit 15 – Careers	
		Glossary	34

#### Inbound Calls: Customer Service

#### Get ready!

- Before you read the passage, talk about these questions.
  - 1 How can a customer service representative help with customer issues?
  - 2 What other kind of work might a customer service representative have to do?



All of our purchases come with live **customer service** over the phone. If you experience any **issues** with your computer, let one of our representatives help you. They can **guide** you through a number of solutions for a variety of problems. Our representatives offer telephone **support** for most issues.

For more advanced problems, our tech support team will research the situation. In most cases, tech support will call back with a solution within three business days. We also keep a record of your account. That way, representatives know exactly which hardware you are calling about. They can also view your previous requests for service.

We understand that our representatives are the **link** between our company and customers. We believe our customers deserve excellent service. We are committed to addressing **inquiries** quickly and professionally.

Make the smart **decision** and buy your new computer from Tech Unlimited Computer Dealers.

We process all orders in just two business days.

#### Reading

- 2 Read the webpage. Then, choose the correct answers.
  - 1 What is the main idea of the webpage?
    - A the customer service provided by a company
    - B the skills required to become a customer service representative
    - C a list of available jobs in customer service
    - D the problems customer service representatives face
  - Which of the following is NOT offered on the webpage?
    - A record of accounts
    - B call back service from tech support
    - C telephone support
    - D in-store consultations
  - 3 According to the webpage, what is the purpose of keeping account records?
    - A to help customers transfer data between computers
    - B to remind customers when to update their systems
    - C to keep representatives informed about previous service requests
    - D to aid customers who lose their receipts

#### Vocabulary

3 Match the words or phrases (1-8) with the definitions (A-H).

 1
 \_\_account
 5
 \_\_research

 2
 \_\_customer service
 6
 \_\_request

 3
 \_\_issue
 7
 \_\_service

 4
 \_\_link
 8
 \_\_support

- A something that someone asks for
- B a record of a customer's orders and information
- C a problem or concern encountered by a customer
- D to investigate something thoroughly
- E a company's department that gives customers help and guidance
- F advice or instructions that someone provides
- G a connection between two people or things
- H work performed for a business purpose

- 4 Read the sentences and choose the correct words or phrases.
  - A representative's responsibility is to request/ process orders correctly.
  - 2 A customer with a question can make an issue/ inquiry with customer service representatives.
  - 3 Customers often ask representatives for help making accounts/decisions about products.
  - 4 Tech support representatives have to research/ guide customers through solutions.
- 5 Solution Listen and read the webpage again. What kind of support does the company offer?

#### Listening

- 6 Listen to a conversation between a representative and a customer. Mark the following statements as true (T) or false (F).
  - 1 \_ The woman reached the wrong department.
  - 2 \_ The woman would like to cancel an order.
  - 3 \_\_ The man adjusted the woman's order.
- Listen again and complete the conversation.

Represent.:	Hello. You've 1
	How can I assist you today?
Customer:	I have a couple questions. I'm not sure if I called the 2
Represent.:	That's not a problem. What can I do for you?
Customer:	Well, I have a question about my
	account. I also want to place
	3
Represent.:	Don't worry, I can help you with both of those. Let's start with the question about 4
Customer:	Okay. When I look at my order history online, I don't see my latest order. I'm worried that it didn't get 5
Represent.:	6 did you place
	the order?
Customer:	I placed the order yesterday.

#### Speaking

With a partner, act out the roles below based on Task 7. Then switch roles.

#### **USE LANGUAGE SUCH AS:**

How can I help you? I have a question about ... Don't worry ...

Student A: You are a representative. Talk to Student B about:

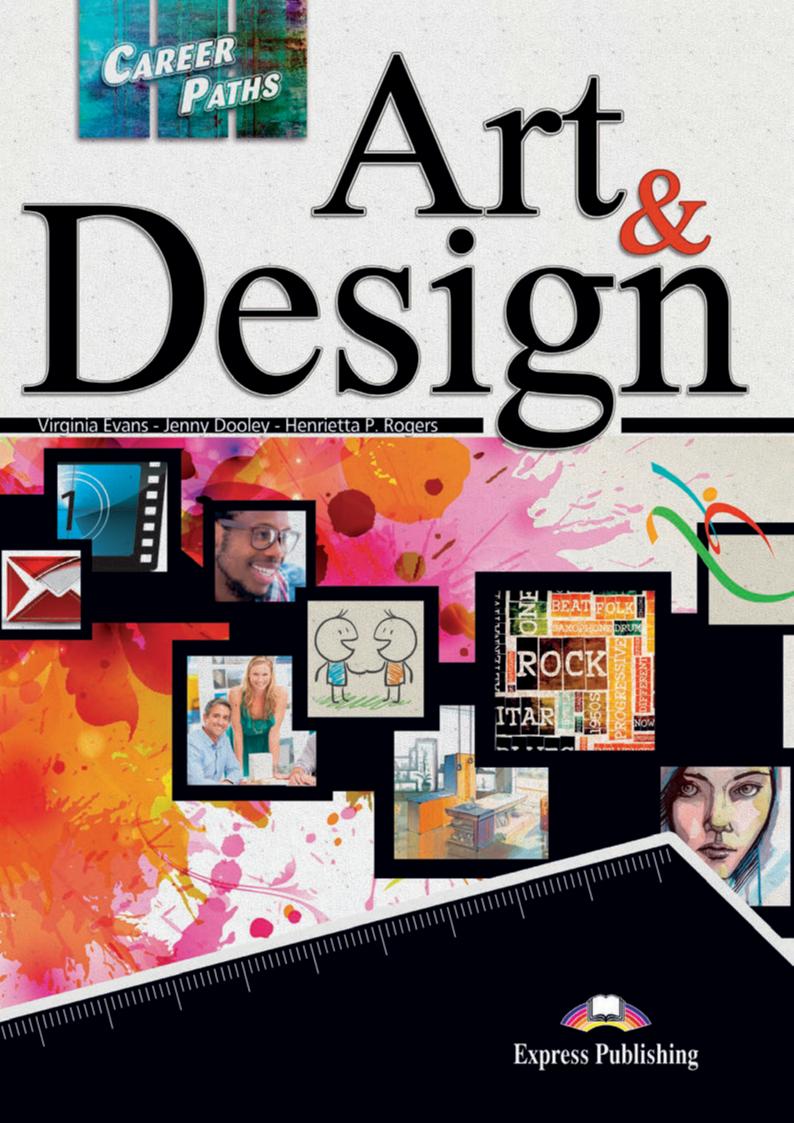
- problems he or she is having with an account
- what you can do to help
- your recommendation

Student B: You are a customer. Talk to Student A about questions you have about your account.

#### Writing

Use the webpage and the conversation from Task 8 to fill out the notes on a customer's account.

	10	1	el.	
Ac	count	#: 00	4995	-234
Custo	mer:			8
Reas	on for call: .			
Reso	ution:			



ſ	_	Unit 1 – Describing Shapes	4
		Unit 2 – Describing Light	
		Unit 3 – Describing Color	
		Unit 4 – Describing Placement	
		Unit 5 – Describing Style	
		Unit 6 – Physical Materials 1	
		Unit 7 – Physical Materials 2	
Boo		Unit 8 – Electronic Equipment 1	
( BO	OK )	Unit 9 – Electronic Equipment 2	
1		Unit 10 – Basic Actions 1	
		Unit 11 – Basic Actions 2	
		Unit 12 – Sketches and Drawings	
		Unit 13 – Applied Arts	
		Unit 14 – Graphic Arts	
		Unit 15 – Fine arts	
		Glossary	
l		Glossary	34
ı		Unit 1 – Art Movements	1
		Unit 2 – Photography 1	
		Unit 3 – Photography 2	
		Unit 4 – Photo Editing 1	
		Unit 5 – Photo Editing 2	
		Unit 6 – Fonts 1	
		Unit 7 – Fonts 2	
Boo	ok \	Unit 8 – Type and Lettering	
2		Unit 9 – Web Design 1	
_		Unit 10 – Web Design 2	
		Unit 11 – Layout 1	
		Unit 12 – Layout 2	
		Unit 13 – DTP 1	
		Unit 14 – DTP 2	
		Unit 15 – CAD	
Į		Glossary	34
		Hard Block of	
		Unit 1 – Education 1	
		Unit 2 – Education 2	
		Unit 3 – Business Types	
		Unit 4 – Motion Design	
		Unit 5 – Editorial Design	
		Unit 6 – Corporate Design	
		Unit 7 – Music Industry Design	
Bo	ok \	Unit 8 – Video Game Design	
		Unit 9 – Information Design	
		Unit 10 – Publishing Design	
		Unit 11 – Advertising Design	
		Unit 12 – Environmental Design	
		Unit 13 – Interior Design	
		Unit 14 – Fashion Design	
		Unit 15 – Interactive Design	
		Glossary	34

HOME **SUPPORT**  **SERVICES** 

### friendlycamera.com



#### Photography is harder than it looks.

Good **photographers** need practice. Here are some tips for dealing with common problems.

Problem: I'm trying to **shoot** a moving subject. The photographs are blurry and I can't see the details.

Solution: Your **exposure** is probably taking too long. Try a camera with a shorter shutter speed.

Problem: My subject isn't moving, but my photographs are blurry.

Solution: You might need to focus your lens. Make small adjustments until the image looks right. If that doesn't work, try using a tripod. It will help you keep the **camera** steady.

Problem: My night-time pictures are too dark.

Solution: To take a good night-time picture, you need light. Use a camera with a flash.

Problem: My local camera store closed down. Where can I turn my **negatives** into photographs?

Solution: Learn to develop your own film. This is more satisfying than taking it to a store, anyway.

#### **Get ready!**

- 1 Before you read the passage, talk about these questions.
  - 1 What are pictures stored on?
  - 2 What is necessary when taking a photograph in dark conditions?

#### Reading

- 2 Read the webpage. Then, mark the following statements as true (T) or false (F).
  - 1 \_\_ The webpage offers multiple solutions for blurry pictures.
  - 2 \_\_\_ The webpage advises that short shutter speeds cause dark pictures.
  - 3 The webpage recommends getting film developed at a store.

#### **Vocabulary**

- 3 Write a word that is similar in meaning to the underlined part.
  - 1 The photographer needs to take a picture of the new city hall for the newspaper article.
  - 2 The material that stores images was damaged, so the photographs were ruined. \_ \_ \_ m
  - 3 If the piece of curved glass is dirty, the pictures will not look right. e
  - 4 The new device for taking pictures is much more advanced than the old one. \_ a \_ e \_ a
  - **5** The artist studied the act of creating pictures with a camera. \_\_ot\_g\_\_h\_
  - 6 The magazine hired a new person who takes pictures. p \_ \_ \_ g \_ a \_ \_ e \_
  - 7 The proper process of allowing light into a camera helps a photographer achieve the desired effect. e \_ \_ o s \_ \_ \_

4	Read the sentence pairs	Choose	which	word	or	phrase
	best fits each blank.					

1 focused	/ dev	/eloped
-----------	-------	---------

- **A** The photographer \_\_\_\_\_ the camera before he took the photograph.
- **B** The photographer \_\_\_\_\_ the film into photographs.

#### 2 shutter speed / negative

- A The \_\_\_\_\_shows the image with the colors reversed.
- **B** Adjust the \_\_\_\_\_ so the picture won't be so blurry.

#### 3 flash / tripod

- A To keep the camera steady, use a \_\_\_\_\_.
- **B** To add more light to the subject, use a \_\_\_\_\_.
- 5 Solution Listen and read the webpage again. How can a photographer take a clear picture of a moving subject?

#### Listening

- 6 Solution Listen to a conversation between a photographer and an assistant. Choose the correct answers.
  - 1 What is the purpose of the conversation?
    - A to identify an error while developing negatives
    - **B** to choose an easier photography subject
    - C to determine why a batch of photographs came out badly
    - **D** to explain the need for a flash on the next project
  - 2 What does the woman plan to do next on the next project?
    - A shoot another type of subject
    - B use the camera's flash
    - C develop the negatives differently
    - D use a faster shutter speed

#### 7 So Listen again and complete the conversation.

plenty of sunlight out there.

#### **Speaking**

8 With a partner, act out the roles below based on Task 7. Then, switch roles.

#### **USE LANGUAGE SUCH AS:**

They didn't come out ...
I bet I just ...
Would it help to ...?

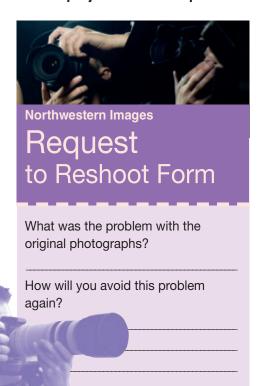
Student A: You are a photographer. Talk to Student B about:

- a problem with a batch of photographs
- the cause of the problem
- what you will do differently next time

**Student B:** You are an assistant. Talk to Student A about a problem with a batch of photographs.

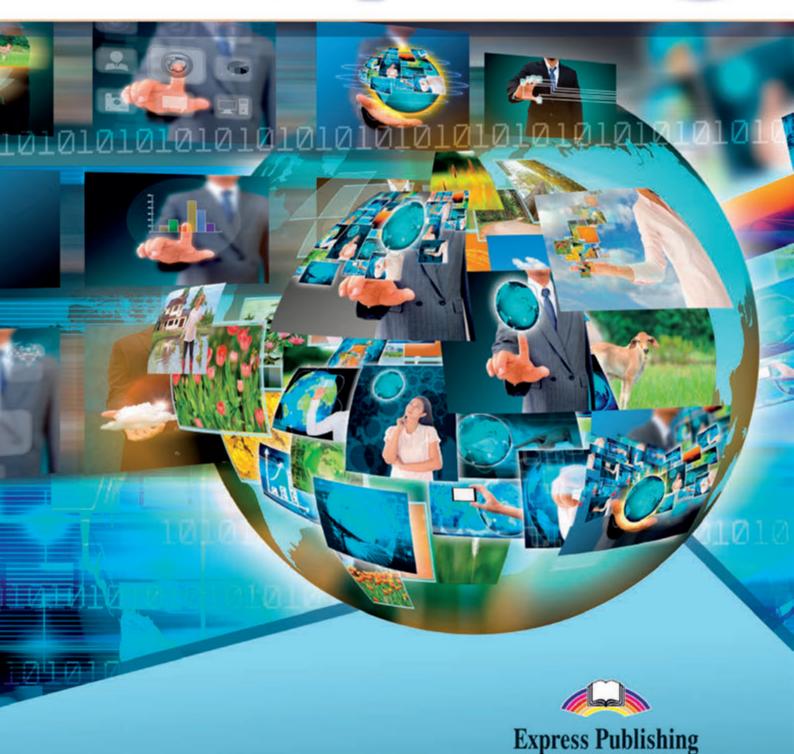
#### Writing

Use the conversation from Task 8 and the webpage to complete the project reshoot request.





# COMPUTING Virginia Evans - Jenny Dooley Will Kennedy



	Unit 1 – Types of Computers	4
	Unit 2 – Monitors	6
	Unit 3 – Keyboards	8
	Unit 4 – Mice	
	Unit 5 – Inside the Computer	
	Unit 6 – Memory Storage Devices	
	Unit 7 – Printers	
	Unit 8 – Scanners	
Book	Unit 9 – Cameras	
\ <b>1</b> /		
•	Unit 10 - Smartphones	
	Unit 11 – The User Interface	
	Unit 12 – E-mail 1	
	Unit 13 – E-mail 2	
	Unit 14 – E-mail 3	
	Unit 15 – Instant Messaging	
	Glossary	34
	Unit 1 – Word Processing: Uses	
	Unit 2 - Word Processing: Actions	6
	Unit 3 – Word Processing: Formatting	8
	Unit 4 – Spreadsheets: Uses	10
	Unit 5 – Spreadsheets: Actions	12
	Unit 6 – Spreadsheets: Formatting	14
	Unit 7 – Desktop Publishing 1	16
Book	Unit 8 - Desktop Publishing 2	18
	Unit 9 – Image and Design 1	20
2	Unit 10 – Image and Design 2	
1	Unit 11 – Web Design and Web Development	
	Unit 12 – Web Browsing: Parts	
	Unit 13 – Web Browsing: Actions	
	Unit 14 – Video Conferencing	
	Unit 15 – Social Media	
	Glossary	
	dioddiy	0
	Unit 1 – Operating Systems	1
	Unit 2 – Media	
	Unit 3 – Networking: Devices and Equipment	
	Unit 4 – Networking: Types of Networks	
	Unit 5 – Networks: Troubleshooting	
	•	
	Unit 6 – Viruses	
	Unit 7 – Internet Crime	
Book	Unit 8 – Anti-virus Software	
3/	Unit 9 – Firewalls	
0	Unit 10 – Online Banking	
	Unit 11 – Telecommuting and Remote Access	
	Unit 12 - Careers in Computing	
	Unit 13 – Cloud Computing: Types of Clouds	
	Unit 14 - Cloud Computing: SaaS	
	Unit 15 - Cloud Computing: laaS and PaaS	
	Glossany	2/

# **Cloud Computing: Types of Clouds**

### INFORMATION TODA'

#### cloud Computi Cloud computing

is a new approach to software. It offers benefits to businesses and customers alike. In a cloud system, resources and products are hosted in a central location. Businesses either host the system on their own network servers or hire a company to manage the resources. Customers can access the product from anywhere over a standard Internet connection.

Typically customers who access these public clouds interact only with a system's front end software. They no longer deal with the more complex back end implementation. Because many customers use a single service, the costs are shared between them. Customers pay a metered fee, which covers only what they use. As a result, cloud computing is usually less expensive for users.

Businesses may also want to implement internal cloud systems. They can establish private clouds exclusively for their employees. Community clouds, which share resources with other users, are another option. They may even build hybrid cloud systems to permit complex interactions across group boundaries.

Businesses will conclude that their investment in cloud computing is a good one. Cloud services are designed to be flexible and long lasting. The scalability and elasticity of cloud computing makes it the right choice for large or small businesses.

#### Reading

- 2 Read the magazine article. Then, choose the correct answers.
  - 1 What is the main idea of the article?
    - A to describe the benefits of cloud computing
    - B to explain how cloud computing developed
    - C to compare cloud computing providers
    - **D** to recommend a cloud computing service
  - Why are customer costs lower with cloud computing?
    - A Networks are faster.
    - **B** Cloud services are shared.
    - C There is less maintenance.
    - **D** Cloud systems are more flexible.
  - **3** Which is NOT a benefit of cloud computing?
    - A scalability
    - **B** metered fees
    - C simple modification
    - **D** guaranteed access

## **Get ready!**

private cloud

public clouds

1 Before you read the passage, talk about these questions.

community clouds

- 1 What kind of cloud computer services can you name? What makes them cloud services?
- 2 What is the difference between a document created on the Internet and one on your computer?

#### **Vocabulary**

3 Match the words or phrases (1-6) with the definitions (A-F).

1 \_\_ public cloud
2 \_\_ community cloud
3 \_\_ cloud computing
4 \_\_ back end
5 \_\_ elasticity
6 \_\_ hybrid cloud

- A a shared computer service
- B a cloud accessible to customers
- C a cloud for many kinds of groups
- **D** the part of a program not seen by users
- E the ability to be easily modified
- **F** a cloud shared by many businesses
- 4 Choose the sentence that uses the underlined part correctly.
  - 1 A A metered fee charges only for the services
    - **B** Community clouds are the least-accessible cloud type.
  - **2 A** If a system has <u>scalability</u>, it can be altered for large or small users.
    - **B** A software program with <u>elasticity</u> cannot be adapted to different systems.
  - **3 A** People use cloud computing so they can focus on <u>back</u> end implementation.
    - **B** A front end program is what users access.
  - **4** A private cloud is designed for only one group.
    - **B** Programs in the <u>public cloud</u> are designed for employees of a specific company.
- 5 Solution Listen and read the magazine article again. Where are cloud computing systems hosted?

#### Listening

- 6 Listen to a conversation between an IT employee and a co-worker. Mark the following statements as true (T) or false (F).
  - 1 \_\_ Cloud software must be downloaded.
  - 2 \_\_ The woman's e-mail program is on her computer.
  - 3 \_\_ The man prefers web-based e-mail.

7 Listen again and complete the conversation.

IT Employee:	Well, let's use a 1  You know the new e-mail service we have?
Co-worker:	Sure. It's all <b>2</b> now.
IT Employee:	That's right. Previously, everyone had software <b>3</b> on their computer.
Co-worker:	Yes, I had to 4 and download my e-mails every morning.
IT Employee:	Exactly – but now the software is 5
Co-worker:	Right. I can just use my Internet browser. I don't have to 6

#### **Speaking**

8 With a partner, act out the roles below based on Task 7. Then, switch roles.

#### **USE LANGUAGE SUCH AS:**

Can you help me out with ...? How is it different from ...? You can access your ...

Student A: You are an office employee. Talk to Student B about:

- cloud computing software
- how it differs from desktop software
- · where cloud data is saved

**Student B:** You are an IT specialist. Explain cloud computing to your colleague.

#### **Writing**

9 Use the magazine article and the conversation from Task 8 to complete a report about cloud computing. Include: the difference between a public cloud and a private cloud, metered fees, and front end programs.



# TAXI Drivers

Virginia Evans - Jenny Dooley Daniel Wilson



	Unit 1 – Becoming a Cab Driver	4
	Unit 2 - Qualities of a Good Taxi Driver	6
	Unit 3 – Work Conditions	8
	Unit 4 – Work Hours	10
	Unit 5 – Actions 1	12
	Unit 6 – Actions 2	14
	Unit 7 – Common Destinations	
Book		
BOOK	Unit 9 – Money	
\ 1 /	Unit 10 – Parts of a Car: Exterior	
	Unit 11 – Parts of a Car: Interior	
	Unit 12 – Vehicle Gauges and Meters	
	Unit 13 – Routes	
	Unit 14 – Measurements	
	Unit 15 – Reading a Map	
	Glossary	
	. Unit 1 – Picking up Fares	4
	Unit 2 – Taxi Stands	
	Unit 3 – At the Airport	
	Unit 4 – Getting Directions	
	Unit 5 – Customer Service	
	Unit 6 – Making Small Talk	
	Unit 7 – Passenger Requests	
Book	• .	
	Unit 9 – Flat Tires	
2	Unit 10 – Traffic Violations	
_	Unit 11 – Reckless Driving	
	Unit 12 – Pre-shift Inspection	
	Unit 13 – Vehicle Maintenance	
	Unit 14 – Accidents	
	Unit 15 – Liability	
	Glossary	
	. Unit 1 – Passengers with Special Needs	4
	Unit 2 – Transporting Young Children in Cabs	
	Unit 3 – Transporting Animals in Cabs	
	Unit 4 – Fatigue	
	Unit 5 – Staying Safe	
	Unit 6 – Health	
	Unit 7 – Stress Management	
Book	· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·	
DOOR	Unit 9 – Language Barriers	
<b>3</b>	Unit 10 – Building Your Taxi Business	
1	Unit 11 – Auto Insurance	
	Unit 12 - Recordkeeping	
	Unit 13 – Dispatchers	
	Unit 14 – Taxi Technology	
	Unit 15 - Green Cabs	
	Glossary	34

#### Get ready!

break

Monday

Tuesday

4am

Wednesday

Thursday

- Before you read the passage, talk about these questions.
  - 1 What are some typical working shifts for cab drivers?
  - 2 Why are breaks important for a cab driver?





daytime shift



- Read the employee guide from a cab company. Then, mark the following statements as true (T) or false (F).
  - 1 \_\_ The cab company is busiest in the morning.
  - 2 Part-time employees choose shifts after full-time employees.
  - 3 \_\_ Employees are allowed to work a 15 hour shift

#### Busy B's Cabs: Employee Guide

4pm

#### Working Your Assigned Shift

We know that most drivers prefer morning and daytime shifts. However, our busiest time is later in the day. This means some employees will work the evening and graveyard shifts. We will accommodate special requests whenever possible. We let full-time employees choose their shifts first. You will probably get a weekend shift if you are a part-time employee.

You may work longer than your assigned shift. However, please remember to get enough rest. Company policy allows you to work a maximum of 14 hours in a 24-hour period. Then, you must take a break for a minimum of ten hours.

#### Vocabulary

3 Match the words or phrases (1-7) with the definitions (A-G).

1 \_ shift

5 \_\_ full-time

2 \_ daytime

6 \_ minimum

3 \_ morning

7 \_\_ graveyard shift

- 4 \_ weekend
- A working for a period during the night
- B occurring early in the day
- C the lowest amount of something that is allowed
- D a set time when someone works
- E occurring while the sun is out
- F occurring on Saturday and Sunday
- G working a standard number of hours

- 4 Read the sentences and choose the correct words or phrases.
  - 1 The driver worked the morning/evening shift so she could attend school earlier in the day.
  - 2 Employees are not allowed to work for an entire 24-hour graveyard shift/period.
  - 3 The driver took a shift/break to eat his lunch.
  - 4 Drivers are not allowed to work more than the minimum/ maximum number of hours.
  - 5 An employee who works one day per week is considered part-time/full-time.
- 6 Solution Listen and read the employee guide from a cab company again. What can an employee do if he or she needs to work a particular shift?

#### Listening

- 6 Solution Listen to a conversation between two cab drivers. Choose the correct answers.
  - 1 What is the main idea of the conversation?
    - A why the woman cannot work her shift
    - B what time a particular shift starts
    - C which shift is the most popular
    - D whether the man will work the woman's shift
  - 2 What is the man's concern about working the evening shift?
    - A It is later in the day than his usual shift.
    - B It would require him to work on his day off.
    - C It is more stressful than the graveyard shift.
    - D It would require him to work more than the maximum number of hours allowed.
- 7 Physical Reports of the Conversation.

Cab Driver 1:	Hey, Lou. Are you working on Wednesday?
Cab Driver 2:	I work the 1 that night. Why do you ask?
Cab Driver 1:	I need 2 my evening shift.  Do you think you could help me out?
Cab Driver 2:	I don't know. I can't work both shifts. That's more than the 3 of fourteen hours.
Cab D;river 1:	Oh, right. How about 4 the graveyard shift?
Cab Driver 2:	I guess that'll work. Then I just work 5
Cab Driver 1:	Great! I'll tell the dispatcher 6 in the schedule.

#### Speaking

With a partner, act out the roles below based on Task 7. Then, switch roles.

#### **USE LANGUAGE SUCH AS:**

Are you working ...?
I can't work ...
How about if ...?

Student A: You are a cab driver.
Talk to Student B about:

- your shift
- his or her shift
- · changing shifts

Student B: You are a cab driver. Talk to Student A about changing shifts.

#### Writing

Use the employee guide from Busy B's Cabs and the conversation from Task 8 to fill out the shift change request form.



Your	current shift:
Pleas to ma	e describe the change you want
_	



# Construction II

# Roads & Highways

Virginia Evans Jenny Dooley Mark Chavez



	Unit 1 – Types of Roads	4
	Unit 2 – Parts of a Road	
	Unit 3 – Parts of a Highway	
	Unit 4 – Types of Intersections	
	Unit 5 – Materials	
	Unit 6 – Numbers	
	Unit 7 – Measurements	
Book		
BOOK	Unit 9 – Safety Equipment	
1	Unit 10 – Basic Actions	
	Unit 11 – Machines	
	Unit 12 – Communications	
	Unit 13 – Soil	
	Unit 14 – Describing Landscapes 1	
	Unit 15 – Describing Landscapes 2	
	Glossary	
	- Glossary	
		1
	Unit 2 – Surveying Equipment	
	Unit 3 – Plans	
	Unit 5 – Earthworks 1	
	Unit 6 – Earthworks 2	
Book	· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·	
BOOK		
2	Unit 9 – Drains	
	Unit 10 – Flexible Pavement 1: Structure	
	Unit 11 – Flexible Pavement 2: Design	
	Unit 12 – Flexible Pavement 3: Surfacing	
	Unit 13 – Flexible Pavement 4: Defects	
	Unit 14 – Rigid Pavement 1: Slabs and Joints	
	Unit 15 – Rigid Pavement 2: Formwork	
	Glossary	34
	Unit 1 – Curb Types	
	Unit 2 – Installing Curbs	
	Unit 3 – Paving Sidewalks	
	Unit 4 – Bridges 1: Types	
	Unit 5 – Bridges 2: Parts	
	Unit 6 – Fencing	
	Unit 7 – Site Safety	
Book		
13	Unit 9 – Signage	
J	Unit 10 – Street Furniture	
	Unit 11 – Testing Materials 1	
	Unit 12 – Testing Materials 2	
	Unit 13 – Bridge Maintenance	
	Unit 14 – Road Maintenance 1	
	Unit 15 – Road Maintenance 2	
	Glossary	34

# 4 Types of Intersections

#### Get ready!

- Before you read the passage, talk about these questions.
  - 1 What are some common types of intersections?
  - 2 What types of intersections do not require full stops?



jughandle

It's important to understand the different types of intersections. Intersections can be grouped into two main categories. The first category is intersections that require vehicles to come to a full stop. These include 4-ways, T-junctions, and box junctions. The second type of intersection allows traffic to flow without stopping. This group includes roundabouts, traffic circles, continuous flow intersections, and jughandles. At any type of intersection, you should know the regulations that apply. For example, it's important to know which vehicle has the right of way. This changes by nation and region. Likewise, check how to enter a turn lane and whether or not U-turns are permitted.

Driving Around the World Chapter 10

#### Reading

2 Read the chapter. Then, choose the correct answers.

4-way street

- 1 What is the purpose of the passage?
  - A to describe the safety features of intersection types
  - B to give the pros and cons of full stop intersections
  - C to list different types of intersections
  - D to explain right of way in different intersections
- 2 Which intersection requires a driver to stop?
  - A roundabout
- C traffic circle
- B T-junction
- D jughandle
- 3 Which of the following does NOT change by region or nation?
  - A how to enter turn lanes
  - B whether U-turns are allowed
  - C if box junctions require stops
  - D which vehicle has the right of way

#### Vocabulary

- Match the words or phrases (1-7) with the definitions (A-G).
  - 1 \_\_ roundabout 5 \_\_ box junction
  - 2 \_\_ traffic circle 6 \_\_ 4-way
  - 3 \_\_ jughandle 7 \_\_ continuous flow
  - 4 \_ T-junction intersection
  - A an intersection where one road ends at a right angle
  - B an intersection where vehicles follow a gradual bend
  - C an indirect route over an intersection
  - D an intersection that contains yellow crosshatching
  - E a road that eliminates left turns at intersections by leading drivers to another turn location
  - F an intersection where traffic coming from all four directions must stop
  - G a circular area at an intersection that allows for vehicles to pass between two roads

4 Fill in the blanks with the correct words or phrases from the word bank.

W	0	r	d	BANK
JAA (		-	-	1

#### intersection the right of way U-turn turn lane

- 1 At the next \_\_\_\_\_, take a left
- 2 At a 4-way intersection, the vehicle on the right has \_\_\_\_\_\_.
- 3 It's illegal to make a(n) \_\_\_\_\_ on this road.
- 4 This street has a(n) \_\_\_\_\_ for both left turns as well as right turns.
- 6 Solution Listen and read the chapter again. What are the two main types of intersections?

#### Listening

- 6 Listen to a conversation between a city planner and a construction manager. Mark the following statements as true (T) or false (F).
  - 1 \_\_ The design calls for a T-junction at 10th Street and Route 9.
  - 2 \_\_ A roundabout will not fit in the area.
  - 3 \_\_ The man suggests using a jughandle.
- Listen again and complete the conversation.

Planner: Ms. Reed, I have an idea for the

1\_\_\_\_\_\_10th Street and

Route 9.

Manager: Sure, James. What is it?

Planner: Well, the plan 2 \_\_\_\_\_ a

four-way stop.

Manager: Yes, that's correct.

Planner: I think that will 3 \_\_\_\_\_ traffic.

Manager: It will. But there's no room for a

4 \_\_\_\_\_ there.

Planner: I know. But I think we could fit a

5

Manager: You know, that's a good idea. Let's

6 \_\_\_\_\_ at the plans.

#### Speaking

8 With a partner, act out the roles below based on Task 7. Then, switch roles.

#### **USE LANGUAGE SUCH AS:**

I have an idea for ...
I think that will ...
We could fit a ...

Student A: You are a city planner. Talk to Student B about:

- · a planned intersection
- · the current plan
- · a change to the plan

Student B: You are a project manager. Talk to Student A about an intersection.

#### Writing

Use the conversation from Task 8 to complete the construction manager's email.

To:		
From:		
Subject:		
Dear		
The Route	9 plan calls for a	
intersection	. I think this will	A
v	vill not fit. Instead, I su	iggest we
use	Let me know who	at you think.
Sincerely,		



roundabout



T-junction



U-turn

-11



# FOOD SERVICE Industries

Virginia Evans Jenny Dooley Ryan Hallum

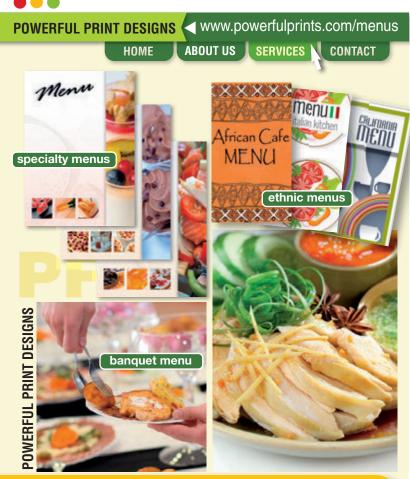
FOOD SERVICE INDUSTRIES



	Unit 1 – Parts of a Restaurant	4
	Unit 2 – Tabletop Items	
	Unit 3 – Food Service Equipment	8
	Unit 4 – The kitchen 1	
	Unit 5 – The kitchen 2	
	Unit 6 – Meals	
_	Unit 7 – Restaurants 1	
Book		
	) Unit 9 - Fast Food	
`   '	Unit 10 - Catering	
	Unit 11 – Delivery	
	Unit 12 – Fine Dining	
	Unit 13 – Reservations	
	Unit 14 - Taking Orders	
	Unit 15 – Payment	
	Glossary	34
_		
	Unit 1 – Food Service Staff	
	Unit 2 - Types of Menus	
	Unit 3 - Menu Pricing Styles	
	Unit 4 – Purchasing and Orders	
	Unit 5 – Inventory and Storage	
	Unit 6 – Preparing Fruits and Vegetables	
	Unit 7 – Preparing Meats	
Book		
2	Unit 9 – Preparing Dairy Products	
_	Unit 10 – Preparing Baked Goods	
	Unit 11 – Preparing Desserts	
	Unit 12 – Beverages	
	Unit 13 – The Bar	
	Unit 14 – Customer Service	
	Unit 15 – Customer Complaints	
	Glossary	34
	Unit 1 – Opening Operations	
	Unit 2 – Sanitation	
	Unit 3 – Safety	
	Unit 4 – Order Entry Services	
	Unit 5 – Closing Operations	
	Unit 6 – Nutrition	
	Unit 7 – Specialty Diets	
Book		
3	Unit 9 – Marketing	
0	Unit 10 – Increasing Sales	
	Unit 11 – Standard Recipes and Costs	
	Unit 12 – Menu Pricing	
	Unit 13 – Accounting 1: Income Statements	
	Unit 14 – Accounting 2: Balance Sheets	
	Unit 15 – Career Options	
	Glossary	34

#### **Get ready!**

- 1 Before you read the passage, talk about these questions.
  - 1 Why do restaurants have menus?
  - 2 What are some different types of menus?



We create print designs for a variety of businesses, including restaurants. Choose from several **menu** templates, or let us custom design one for you. Just provide us with a list of menu items for **meal periods**. We'll create the perfect **fixed menus** or **cycle menus** for your eating establishment.

If you need **specialty menus**, look no further. We create **children's menus** that are so entertaining, adults want them, too. **Ethnic menus** are no problem. We can design them in English and the ethnic language of your choice. Does your diner offer hamburgers for breakfast and pancakes for dinner? We can devise a casual **California menu** for you.

Powerful Print Designs also creates elegant **banquet menus** for hotels, caterers, and restaurants. We'll even customize designs for special occasions like weddings or birthdays.

We also offer door-knob menus for hotels that offer room service.

Click here to see some of our great menu designs.

#### Reading

- 2 Read the webpage. Then, mark the following statements as true (T) or false (F).
  - 1 \_\_ The website is advertising a restaurant's different menus.
  - **2** \_\_ Specialty menus, such as children's menus, are available.
  - **3** \_\_ Menus can be specially designed or based on a template.

#### Vocabulary

- Write a word or phrase that is similar in meaning to the underlined part.
  - The restaurant had a menu focusing on traditional meals associated with a specific kind of cuisine. \_ t \_ ni \_ \_ e \_ u
  - The man looked at the <u>list of dishes that the</u> restaurant was able to prepare for customers. m \_ n \_
  - 3 The restaurant introduced a menu that altered daily for a specific time period, that repeats.
    c I me
  - 4 The customers ordered from the menu that is used daily or during a meal period.
    f \_ \_ e \_ \_ en \_

4	Fill in the blanks with	the	correct	phrases
	from the word bank			

<u></u>	- (-)
	banquet menu children's menu meal period  California menu door-knob menu specialty menu
1	The hotel guest hung the room service outside her hotel room.
2	The customers asked for aas they wanted to order dessert.
3	The man liked the idea of breakfast at night, so he ordered from the
4	We arrived late for the lunchso we used the dinner menu.
5	The conference attendees could select between a few preset items on the
6	The six-year old girl enjoyed the puzzles and games on the

#### Listening

- 6 Solution Listen to a conversation between two restaurant owners. Choose the correct answers.
  - 1 Why were the customers disappointed?
    - A because the pancakes did not taste good
    - **B** because the kitchen ran out of bacon
    - **C** because the menu did not have enough dishes
    - **D** because they wanted burgers for breakfast
  - 2 What will the man most likely do next?
    - A create a specialty burger menu
    - B remove the breakfast menu
    - C switch to a California menu
    - D print out a new fixed menu

Owner 1:	I think we should change our menu.
Owner 2:	Why? <b>1</b> right now.
Owner 1:	Oh, I don't mean changing 2 we're offering.
Owner 2:	Then what do you mean?
Owner 1:	Just changing from a 3to a California menu.
Owner 2:	That might not be a bad idea. But 4 think of it?
Owner 1:	Some customers were disappointed because they couldn't get our famous burgers 5
Owner 2:	Burgers for breakfast? Yuck!
Owner 1:	Okay, look at it this way did you ever have pancakes for dinner when you were 6?

#### **Speaking**

8 With a partner, act out the roles below based on Task 7. Then, switch roles.

#### **USE LANGUAGE SUCH AS:**

Oh, I don't mean ...
That might not be ...
I bet ...

**Student A:** You are a restaurant co-owner. Talk to Student B about:

- a menu change
- disappointed customers
- · childhood memories

**Student B:** You are also a restaurant co-owner. Talk to Student A about the menu.

#### **Writing**

Use the conversation from Task 8 to fill out a notice explaining the menu change to the restaurant staff.



New Menu Launch Date: \_\_\_



# Cooking

Virginia Evans Jenny Dooley Ryan Hayley



Г	Unit 1 – The Kitchen	4
	Unit 2 - People in the Kitchen	6
	Unit 3 – People in a Restaurant	
	Unit 4 – Tools 1	
	Unit 5 – Tools 2	
	Unit 6 – Tools 3	
	Unit 7 – Appliances	
Book		
( ROOF	Unit 9 – Basic Actions 2	
1	Unit 10 – Flavors	
	Unit 11 – Measurements 1	
	Unit 12 – Measurements 2	
	Unit 13 – Food Safety	
	Unit 14 – Kitchen Safety	
	Unit 15 – Nutrition	
	Glossary	
L	Giossary	
	Unit 1 – Meats	4
	Unit 2 – Seafood	
	Unit 3 – Dairy	
	Unit 4 – Fruits	
	Unit 5 – Vegetables	
	Unit 6 – Spices and Herbs	
	Unit 7 – Pastas	
Bool	Unit 9 - Pastry	
2	Unit 10 – Bread	
	Unit 11 – Breakfast	
	Unit 12 – Lunch	
	Unit 13 – Dinner	
	Unit 14 – Desserts 1	
	Unit 15 – Desserts 2	
	Glossary	
L	- Giossaly	
	Unit 1 – Stock	1
	Unit 2 – Soups	
	Unit 3 – Sauces	
	Unit 4 – Salads	
	Unit 5 – Grilling and Broiling	
	Unit 6 – Roasting	
	Unit 7 – Braising	
Paul		
Bool	Unit 9 – Frying	
<b>3</b>	Unit 10 – Steaming	
	Unit 11 – Buffet	
	Unit 12 – Sanitization and Hygiene	
	Unit 13 – Inventory Management	
	Unit 14 – Training	
	Unit 15 – Career Options	
	Glossary	
	мюээагу	

#### Get ready!

Before you read the passage, talk about these questions.

1 What kinds of soups are made with vegetables?

What kinds of soups are made with meat and seafood?



'The Mailman" Newspaper



with Food Critic Allison Dale

Westside Café on Bayside Drive advertises their chef as "The King of **Soups**." I visited the restaurant last weekend to find out what they mean. The soups weren't all perfect, but most of them were pretty close.

I was pleased to find that every soup at Westside Café includes home-made **broth** and fresh, local ingredients. The chef told me that he's always willing to pay extra for high-quality ingredients.

Their thick soups were excellent. The broccoli cream soup was so rich that it almost seemed like a dessert. The tomato puree was much simpler, but still delightful. I don't usually enjoy shellfish, but the clam chowder and lobster bisque were both nicely

seasoned. If you're visiting Westside Café for the first time, I recommend starting with the hearty chicken-potato **stew**. I only tried a few bites, but it was clearly the most filling meal on the menu.

The clear soups were not nearly as charming. I tried a beef consommé that seemed more like canned bouillon. The chef explained that this was due to the process of clarification, but I found it watery and uninteresting. It was the only soup I would not recommend.





#### Reading

2 Read the newspaper article about a soup restaurant. Then, choose the correct answers.

- 1 What is the main idea of the article?
  - A best soups for different occasions
  - B ingredients in a particular kind of soup
  - C ways to maintain freshness of soups
  - D recommendations about various soups
- 2 Which soup did the reviewer dislike?
  - A tomato puree
- C lobster bisque
- B clam chowder
- D beef consommé
- 3 Which is NOT offered by the restaurant?
  - A home-made broth
  - B fresh, local ingredients
  - C thick, rich clear soups
  - D chicken-potato stew

#### Vocabulary

Write a word or phrase that is similar in meaning to the underlined part.

- 1 The thick soup with pieces of meat and vegetables is very filling. s \_ \_ \_
- 2 The restaurant specializes in foods made by heating ingredients in liquid. \_ o \_ \_ s
- 3 The last step in making a consommé is <u>the</u> process for removing solids and impurities.

500	0	1 C	n

4 The chef created a new recipe for a <u>soup</u> with the solids strained out.

C	0
V	 U

- 5 The restaurant makes its <u>liquid bases for</u> soups in-house. \_ \_ \_ t h s
- 6 The customer prefers soups made with a mixture of solids. \_ h \_ k s \_ \_ s

4 Place the words or phrases from the word bank under the correct headings.



chowder cream soup consommé

bouillon

bisque

Thick soups with vegetables	Thick soups with shellfish	Clear soups
		-

soup restaurant again. What did the reviewer like about both the chowder and the bisque?

#### Listening

- 6 Listen to a conversation between a restaurant server and a customer. Mark the following statements as true (T) or false (F).
  - 1 \_\_ The beef consommé was not prepared correctly.
  - 2 \_\_ The woman would prefer a soup made with shellfish.
  - 3 \_\_ The man recommends cream soup.
- Whisten again and complete the conversation.

Server: Would you prefer the chicken-potato stew

instead? It's 1 \_\_\_\_\_ than this one.

Customer: No, that sounds too heavy. I'd rather have something

a little lighter, but still 2 \_\_\_\_\_\_

Server: If that's what you're looking for, I'd recommend the

Customer: No. I 4 \_\_\_\_. Do you have

something with vegetables?

Server: Let's see. Oh. of course. We have 5 \_\_

\_\_\_\_\_ broccoli cream soup.

Customer: That 6 \_\_\_\_\_\_. Bring me that instead.

#### Speaking

(8) With a partner, act out the roles below based on Task 7. Then, switch roles.

#### **USE LANGUAGE SUCH AS:**

How do you like ...? It's too ... for my taste. I'd recommend ...

Student A: You are a restaurant server. Talk to Student B about:

- a problem with soup
- why he or she doesn't like the soup
- your recommendations

Student B: You are a customer. Talk to Student A about a problem with your soup.

#### Writing

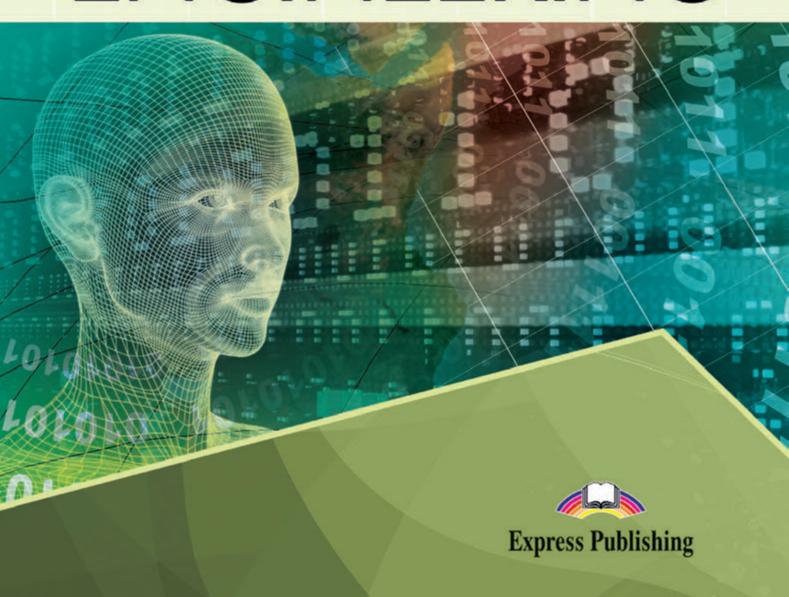
Use the newspaper article about a soup restaurant and the conversation from Task 8 to write a customer satisfaction report. Include: a product that a customer ordered, why the customer was not satisfied, and actions taken to resolve the problem.





Virginia Evans Jenny Dooley Enrico Pontelli

# SOFTWARE ENGINERING



	Unit 1 – The Software Engineer	4
	Unit 2 – Types of Computers	6
	Unit 3 – Accessories and Peripherals	
	Unit 4 – Inside the Computer	
	Unit 5 – System Software 1	
	Unit 6 – System Software 2	
	Unit 7 – Programming Software	
	Unit 8 – Application Software 1	
Book	Unit 9 – Application Software 2	
\ <b>1</b> /	Unit 10 – The Desktop and GUI	
•	Unit 11 – Basic Numbers and Math	
	Unit 12 – Analyzing Numbers and Quantities	
	Unit 13 – Describing Change	
	Unit 14 – Presentations and Communication	
	Unit 15 – Education	
	Glossary	34
	Heit 4. Torito of a Coffeense Francisco	4
	Unit 1 – Traits of a Software Engineer	
	Unit 2 – Problem Solving	
	Unit 3 – Accounting	
	Unit 4 – Requirements Engineering	
	Unit 5 – Software Architecture	
	Unit 6 – Architectural Styles	
	Unit 7 – Design Considerations	
Book	Unit 8 – Design Methods 1	
9/	Unit 9 – Design Methods 2	
	Unit 10 – Design: Methods 3	
	Unit 11 – Software Testing Objectives	
	Unit 12 - Software Testing Techniques	
	Unit 13 – Test Adequacy Criteria	
	Unit 14 – Software Maintenance 1	
	Unit 15 – Software Maintenance 2	
	Glossary	34
	Unit 1 – User Interface Design 1	
	Unit 2 – User Interface Design 2	
	Unit 3 – Software Reuse 1	
	Unit 4 – Software Reuse 2	
	Unit 5 – Software Reliability	
	Unit 6 – Software Tools 1	
	Unit 7 – Software Tools 2	
Book	Unit 8 – Configuration Management	
2/	Unit 9 – Programming Teams	
3	Unit 10 – Software Quality Control	
	Unit 11 – Development and Cost	
	Unit 12 - Project Management	
	Unit 13 – Ethics	
	Unit 14 - Cloud Computing: SaaS and PaaS	
	Unit 15 - Career Options	
	Glossary	34

# 4 Cloud Computing: SaaS and PaaS

#### **Get ready!**

- 1 Before you read the passage, talk about these questions.
  - 1 What are some ways that software is distributed?
  - 2 How do users pay for cloud computing services?



**Specialized Software**Cloud computing is changing the distribution of

**Cloud computing** is changing the **distribution** of computing and storage services. Cloud computing is a network of companies and users sharing resources. Software engineers must be ready to meet demands for this specialized software.

One model of cloud computing is **SaaS**, or Software as a Service. In this model, software is hosted by a provider and accessed over a network. Another example is **PaaS**, or Platform as a Service. In this model, computer hardware and software are rented. **Software on demand** falls under the PaaS category.

To provide their services, companies purchase **software licenses**. Then they charge users for access to the software. Some companies charge users by **metered fees**. This means that users pay afterwards for whatever they used. Others support **pay-as-you-go** systems. In these cases, **software as a product** is purchased in advance, when it is needed.

Several requirements of the **computer platform** are necessary to access cloud technology. The computer must be **online**. The **bandwidth** of the system needs to be large in order to quickly send and receive information. But if the specifications are right, cloud computing is a tremendously useful tool. Users can easily access data from web **browsers**, among other methods. A tip to software engineers: get into this expanding industry!

#### Reading

- Read the journal article. Then, choose the correct answers.
  - 1 What is the main idea of the article?
    - **A** the challenges of developing cloud computing software
    - B recent changes in cloud computing technology
    - **C** the history of the development of cloud computing
    - **D** an overview of cloud computing models
  - 2 What is true of SaaS users?
    - **A** They access software that is provided by a network host.
    - **B** They rent software from a cloud computing provider.
    - **C** They purchase software from the developer.
    - **D** They need a specialized web browser.
  - **3** Which of the following is NOT required for users to access a cloud?
    - A web browser
- C a fee
- **B** software license
- **D** a large bandwidth

#### **Vocabulary**

- 3 Match the words (1-8) with the definitions (A-H).
  - 1 \_\_ cloud computing
- 6 \_\_ online
- 2 \_\_ distribution
- **7** \_\_ bandwidth
- **3** \_\_ software license
- 8 \_\_ software on
- 4 \_\_ computer platform
- demand
- **5** \_\_ browser
- A a software system that is used to gain access to information on the internet
- B being connected to the internet
- **C** a measure of a computer system's capacity to send and receive information
- **D** a combination of hardware and system software that allows an application to run
- **E** a model in which software is rented from a provider
- **F** a legal agreement which grants the buyer of a program the right to use it
- G the action of supplying a product or service
- **H** a model in which computing is delivered as a service rather than as a product



- 4 Choose the sentence that uses the underlined part correctly.
  - 1 A In PaaS, computer software can be rented.
    - **B** A computer must be equipped with <u>SaaS</u> to access a web browser.
  - **2** A The company uses a <u>pay-as-you-go</u> system, requiring a set monthly fee.
    - **B** The customer pays a <u>metered fee</u>, so he only pays for the services he uses.
  - **3** A To access data storage, a computer must have <u>software on</u> <u>demand</u>.
    - **B** Some software developers only supply software as a product.
- **5** Solution **6** Listen and read the journal article again. What must a computer have in order to access the cloud?

#### Listening

- 6 Listen to a conversation between a manager and an engineer. Mark the following statements as true (T) or false (F).
  - 1 \_\_ The man had a negative experience with cloud computing
  - 2 \_\_ The company recently requested a new software license.
  - 3 \_\_ The woman recommends SaaS.
- Listen again and complete the conversation.

Manager: Hey, Tonya. I'm thinking about upgrading the

	company's network, and I was wondering what  1
Engineer:	SaaS is a networking model.
Manager:	I don't know much about computers. What does that mean?
Engineer:	Let me explain the basics. SaaS stands for Software as a Service. It is a model that <b>2</b>
Manager:	What's cloud computing?
Engineer:	It's a 3services.
Manager:	So it's a way to access information?
Engineer:	Yes, partly. Clients purchase the right to a <b>4</b> Then they share that software with their users.
Manager:	Okay. How <b>5</b> for that, though?
Engineer:	Clients typically pay regular fees. Some companies charge users metered fees, while others <b>6</b>
	It just depends on your needs.

#### **Speaking**

8 With a partner, act out the roles below based on Task 7. Then, switch roles.

#### **USE LANGUAGE SUCH AS:**

I'm thinking of ...
What are your thoughts on ...
Some prefer ...

**Student A:** You are a manager. Talk to Student B about:

- elements of cloud computing
- how the services work
- his or her recommendation

**Student B:** You are an engineer. Talk to Student A about elements of cloud computing.

#### Writing

Use the journal article and conversation from Task 8 to write a review of SaaS and PaaS. Include: user options for accessing information, how users can pay for services, and what computer requirements users need to access the cloud.





# Logistics

Virginia Evans Jenny Dooley Donald Buchannan



Г	Unit 1 - Logistics	4
	Unit 2 – Logistics Jobs 1	6
	Unit 3 – Logistics Jobs 2	
	Unit 4 – Employment Opportunities	
	Unit 5 – Basic Math	
	Unit 6 – Measurements	
	Unit 7 – Safety Issues	
Bool	Unit 9 – Supply Chain	
1	Unit 10 – Supplier Planning	
	Unit 11 – Types of Inventory	
	Unit 12 - Inventory Costs	
	Unit 13 – Third-Party Logistics	
	Unit 14 – Inbound Logistics	
	Unit 15 - Outbound Logistics	
	Glossary	34
_		
	Unit 1 – Procurement Logistics	
	Unit 2 – Production Logistics	6
	Unit 3 - Distribution Logistics	8
	Unit 4 - Disposal Logistics	10
	Unit 5 – Food Logistics	12
	Unit 6 - Reverse Logistics	14
	Unit 7 – Emergency Logistics	16
Bool	Unit 8 – Ordering and Scheduling	18
	Unit 9 – Planning Information	
<b>\ 2</b>	Unit 10 – Material Handling Systems	
	Unit 11 - Material Handling Equipment	
	Unit 12 – Material Transport Units	
	Unit 13 – Storage Areas	
	Unit 14 – Storage Analysis	
	Unit 15 – Storage Equipment	
	Glossary	
L	- Glossaly	
	- Unit 4 Information Cyptoma	4
	Unit 1 - Information Systems	
	Unit 2 - Warehouse Management Systems	
	Unit 3 - Distribution Centers	
	Unit 4 – The Loading Dock	
	Unit 5 – Customs	
	Unit 6 – Cargo Insurance	
	Unit 7 – Shipping Documents	
Bool		
13	Unit 9 – Air Freight Transportation	
3	Unit 10 - Rail Freight Transportation	
	Unit 11 - Motor Freight Transportation	
	Unit 12 - Ocean Freight Transportation	26
	Unit 13 – Logistics Problems	28
	Unit 14 - Security	30
	Unit 15 – Sustainability	32
	Glossary	34

#### **Get ready!**

- 1 Before you read the passage, talk about these questions.
  - 1 What are the four classes of storage and handling?
  - What are the different costs associated with storage?



# Storage Analysis

Storage equipment is used to hold and handle materials between operations. There are four handling methods. Each requires different equipment:

- Simple storage allows easy access for put-away, picking, and retrieval. Yet, it requires more space per unit. This is due to larger aisle allowances and less vertical space. Simple storage uses bin shelving and pallet racking.
- Complex staging is good for temporary accumulation, presentation, or picking. It is good for low-flow materials with large inventories. Sometimes, it is mechanized for speed. Complex staging often uses shuttle systems.
- High-density storage minimizes space by using more vertical space. However, it is slower and costlier than other methods. Bulk floor stacking is an example of high-density storage.
- Live storage uses conveyor belts and live rollers. Its purpose is to allow easier accumulation.

All storage methods require handling costs. Holding costs and occupancy costs, including housekeeping, may also be incurred. Logisticians also need to consider intangibles. These include needs for expandability and versatility.

#### Reading

- Read the textbook excerpt. Then, choose the correct answers.
  - 1 What is the purpose of the excerpt?
    - A to list examples of mechanical equipment
    - **B** to explain how to minimize space during storage
    - C to describe handling methods and their costs
    - **D** to contrast simple storage with complex staging
  - 2 Which of the following is NOT a storage cost?
    - A handling
- C occupancy
- **B** holding
- **D** accumulation
- 3 Why do logisticians sometimes use live storage?
  - A to permit easier accumulation of materials
  - B to include versatility and expandability
  - C to use more vertical space during storage
  - D to allow for larger aisle allowances

#### Vocabulary

- 3 Match the words or phrases (1-7) with the definitions (A-G).
  - 1 \_\_ live storage 5 \_\_ holding cost
  - 2 \_\_ simple storage3 \_\_ complex staging7 \_\_ occupancy cost
  - 4 \_\_ high-density storage
  - **A** a system that allows easy access for putting away items, picking, or retrieval
  - **B** the price that is paid to put an item in storage and to retrieve it
  - C the cost of using a space
  - **D** a system that is designed to reduce space per storage position
  - **E** the price that is paid to keep a stock of goods in storage
  - **F** the process of storing items on a conveyor belt or live rollers
  - **G** a mechanical system for short-term accumulation, presentation, and picking

4 Fill in the blanks with the correct words or phrases from the word bank.

W	0	r	d	BANK
100		_		

intangibles allowances versatility accumulation housekeeping expandability

1	A good storage method should include both adaptability and
2	Unlike simple storage, complex staging allows for temporary
3	The storage analysis guide considers costs and, such as safety.
4	High-density storage lowers aisle
5	allows for an increase in inventory.
6	Cleanliness and organization are key aspects of

5 Listen and read the textbook excerpt again. Which handling system incurs higher costs?

#### Listening

- - 1 \_\_ The man explains the meaning of a handling cost.
  - 2 \_\_ Occupancy costs include taxes, insurance, and housekeeping.
  - **3** \_\_ Versatility and expandability are intangibles.
- Listen again and complete the conversation.

Student:	The first storage cost is a 1				
	This is the price of putting an item in storage,				
	then retrieving it at a later date.				
Professor:	Right. What else?				
Student:	There's a 2 This is the cost of				
	maintaining inventory. That basically means that the				
	items will remain in storage until they are needed.				
Professor:	Right. And what else?				
Student:	I can't remember the last one.				
Professor:	No problem. It's an <b>3</b>				
Student:	Right! That includes taxes, insurance, and 4				
Professor:	Yes, but a logistician must always consider				
	5 Such as?				
Student:	Such as the needs for 6,				
	both of which depend on space allowances.				

#### **Speaking**

8 With a partner, act out the roles below based on Task 7. Then, switch roles.

#### **USE LANGUAGE SUCH AS:**

This is the price of ...
That basically means that ...
Such as the needs for ...

**Student A:** You are a professor. Talk to Student B about:

- storage costs
- how to describe each cost
- intangibles

**Student B:** You are a student. Talk to Student A about storage costs and intangibles.

#### Writing

9 Use the conversation in Task 8 to complete the chart.



#### **Storage Costs**

Handling Costs:
Holding Costs:
Occupancy Costs:



# **NATURAL RESOURCES II**

# Mining

Virginia Evans Jenny Dooley Kenneth Rodgers





		Unit 1 – The Role of Mining in the World	4
	Unit 2 – Non-metallic Ores	6	
	Unit 3 – Metallic Ores	8	
		Unit 4 – Ore Deposits	
		Unit 5 – Basic Mining Actions	
		Unit 6 – Types of Surface Mining	
		Unit 7 – Types of Subsurface Mining	
	`	Unit 8 – The Surface Plant	
Boo	ok )	Unit 9 – The Crew	
\ 1		Unit 10 – Hand Tools	
		Unit 11 – Basic Gear	
		Unit 12 - Describing Places in a Mine	
		Unit 13 - Numbers 1: Volume/Weights	
		Unit 14 - Numbers 2: Distance/Depth	
		Unit 15 – Numbers 3: Math Symbols	
l		Glossary	. 34
		Unit 1 – Places in a Surface Mine	
		Unit 2 – Places in a Subsurface Mine	
		Unit 3 – Drilling	
		Unit 4 – Blasting	
		Unit 5 – Surface Mining	
		Unit 6 – Loading and Excavation: Subsurface	
		Unit 7 – Haulage	
Boo	ok \	Unit 8 – Haulage Working Zone	
2		Unit 9 – Hoisting	
		Unit 10 – Ground Control	. 22
		Unit 11 – Personnel Transport	. 24
		Unit 12 – Communications	. 26
		Unit 13 – Waste Disposal	. 28
		Unit 14 – Ventilation and Air Conditioning	. 30
		Unit 15 – Auxiliary Operations	. 32
		Glossary	. 34
		Unit 1 – Mineral Processing: Unit Operations	4
		Unit 2 – The Mineral Processing Plant	6
	Unit 3 – Crushing	8	
	Unit 4 – Grinding	. 10	
		Unit 5 – Sizing	. 12
		Unit 6 – Equipment Malfunction	. 14
		Unit 7 – Concentration Methods	. 16
Boo	ok \	Unit 8 – Dewatering	. 18
10		Unit 9 – Extractive Metallurgy	. 20
-		Unit 10 – Mining and the Environment	
		Unit 11 – Reclamation	
		Unit 12 – Health Hazards 1	
		Unit 13 – Health Hazards 2	
	Unit 14 – Disaster and Response		
	Unit 15 – The Future of Mining		
	Glossary	34	

# 12 Describing Places in a Mine

#### Get ready!

- Before you read the passage, talk about these questions.
  - 1 Why are directions important in mining?
  - 2 What does a foreman need to report?





Date: March 12

South Queens Mine

# Foreman Reports

#### Regina Plumb, Foreman, Section 3

The **breast** is 20 meters farther **inby** today. We are continuing with a 10% **fall**. The **bottom** is at 1,200 feet. Our **underhand** progress is satisfactory. We have plenty of **head room**.

#### Max Ruiz, Foreman, Section 7

The breast is 25 meters farther inby today. We are continuing with a 5% rise. The back is at 800 feet. Have significant overhand progress. Head room is somewhat limited.

#### Dan Halloway, Foreman, Section 6

The breast is 5 meters farther inby today. We are doing **outby** work. We want to expand the mine. We need more head room. We also need more workers for the **steep** rock face.

#### Reading

- 2 Read the report. Then, choose the correct answers.
  - 1 What information is NOT included in the report?
    - A The progress of different crews.
    - B The amount of head room in different sections.
    - C The direction of mining work progress.
    - D The cost of expanding a mine.
  - 2 What is true about Max Ruiz's crew?
    - A They don't have enough head room.
    - B They are moving upwards.
    - C They are working at a surface mine.
    - D They need more workers.
  - 3 What does Dan Halloway report?
    - A His crew is moving downwards.
    - B He doesn't have enough workers.
    - C His team has not made any progress.
    - D He wants to work in a different section.

#### Vocabulary

- 3 Read the sentence pairs. Choose which word or phrase best fits each blank.
  - 1 inby / outby
    - A Work going away from the mine entrance is \_\_\_\_\_
    - B Work going toward the mine entrance is .
  - 2 underhand / overhand
    - A Work advancing upward is
    - B Work advancing downward is
- 4 Match the words (1-6) with the definitions (A-F).
  - 1 \_ back 4 \_ steep
  - 2 \_\_ bottom 5 \_\_ rise 3 \_\_ breast 6 \_\_ fall
  - A having a slope of more than 45 degrees
  - B the highest point inside of a mine
  - C degree of downward slope
  - D degree of upward slope
  - E the working face inside of a mine
  - F the lowest point inside of a mine
- 5 Listen and read the report again. How do miners report the upward or downward slope in a mine?

#### Listening

- 6 Solution Listen to a conversation between a foreman and a crew member. Mark the following statements as true (T) or false (F).
  - 1 \_\_ The man is a new employee.
  - 2 \_\_ The woman works in Section 3.
  - 3 \_\_ The speakers will continue outby work.

7 Should Listen again and complete the conversation.

Foreman: Hi, you must be Corey. This is your 1 \_\_\_\_\_\_, right?

Crew Member: That's right. I'm really excited to start.

Foreman: Wonderful. Well, I'm Regina. I'm the foreman in

Section 3. You're 2 \_\_\_\_\_\_

Crew Member: Great. So what are we doing today?

Foreman: We're working on 3 \_\_\_\_\_\_ the section,

Crew Member: Why is that?

Foreman: The workers need a bit more 4 \_\_\_\_\_

Crew Member: What about 5 \_\_\_\_\_ with the

expansion?

Foreman: We'll continue 6 \_\_\_\_\_ with a 10 percent

rise.

#### Speaking

8 With a partner, act out the roles below based on Task 7. Then, switch roles.

#### **USE LANGUAGE SUCH AS:**

So what are we doing today? / We're working on ... What about after we finish ...?

Student A: You are a crew member. Talk to Student B about:

- · what work you will be doing today
- · why the work is necessary
- · what work you will do after finishing

Student B: You are a foreman. Answer Student A's questions.

#### Writing

Use the conversation from Task 8 to complete the work progress report.

### **Work Progress Report**

Foreman Name: \_

#### Description of Progress:

Today, our crew worked in Section \_\_\_\_\_

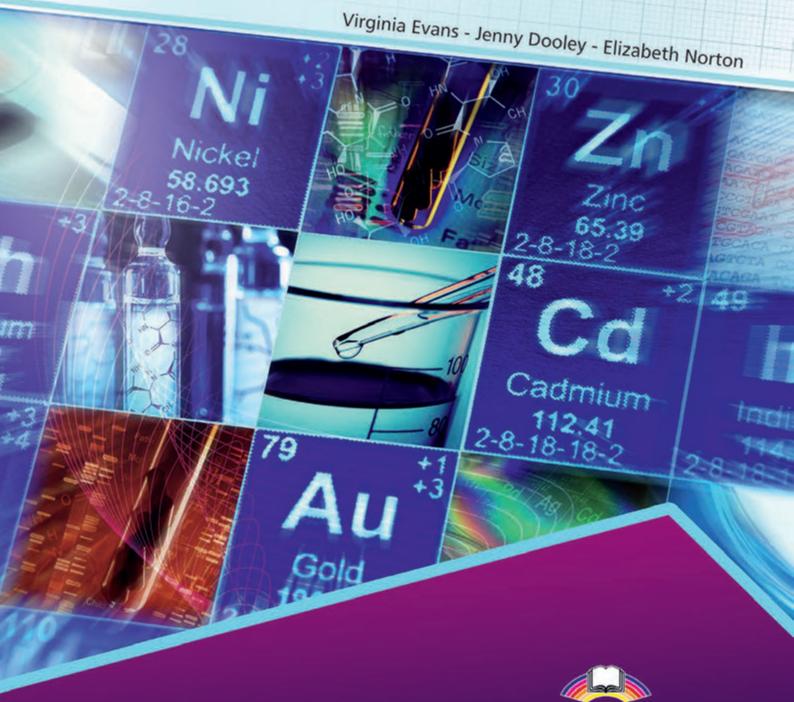
First, we worked on \_\_\_\_\_

This work was necessary because \_\_\_\_\_

Afterwards, we



# SCIENCE



**Express Publishing** 

	Unit 1 – Science	
	Unit 2 – Lab Equipment 1	6
	Unit 3 – Lab Equipment 2	
	Unit 4 – Lab Equipment 3	10
	Unit 5 – The Microscope	12
	Unit 6 – Safety Procedures	14
1	Unit 7 – Measurements 1	16
Book	Unit 8 – Measurements 2	18
	Unit 9 – SI Units	20
`1′	Unit 10 - Numbers and Basic Math	22
1	Unit 11 – Large Numbers	24
	Unit 12 – Analyzing Quantities	26
	Unit 13 – Tables and Graphs	
	Unit 14 – Describing Change	
	Unit 15 – Education	
	Glossary	
	,	
	Unit 1 – Matter	4
	Unit 2 – Energy	
	Unit 3 – The Periodic Table	
	Unit 4 – Rate Processes	
	Unit 5 – Chemical Reactions	
	Unit 6 – Reactors	
	Unit 7 – The Scientific Method	
Book	Unit 8 – Research Activities	
)	Unit 9 – Statistics	
2	Unit 10 – Systems	
_	Unit 11 – Mathematics	
	Unit 12 – Design Theory	
	Unit 13 – Logic	
	· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·	
	Unit 14 - Career Options	
	Unit 15 – Ethics	
	Glossary	34
	The trade Distriction	4
	Unit 1 – Physics	
	Unit 2 – Biology	
	Unit 3 – Chemistry	
	Unit 4 – Biochemistry	
	Unit 5 – Anatomy	
	Unit 6 – Botany	
	Unit 7 – Zoology	
Book	Unit 8 – Social Science	
3	Unit 9 – Behavioral Science	
	Unit 10 – Environmental Science	
	Unit 11 – Geology	
	Unit 12 - Oceanography	
	Unit 13 – Astronomy	
	Unit 14 – Genetics	
	Unit 15 – Computer Science	
	Glossary	34

# 1 Physics

#### Get ready!

- Before you read the passage, talk about these questions.
  - 1 How are physics and electromagnetism related?
  - 2 What are some examples of physics in everyday life?



COURSE DESCRIPTION

# Physics 101: Intro to Physics

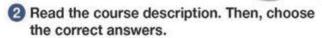
This course is a combined lecture and lab series. It's a survey of classical and modern physics, and the fundamental laws of nature. A standard physics course involves the movement of matter through space and time. We'll cover the traditional topics as well as related concepts. We'll focus on elements of physics in everyday life, such as gravity and energy. Students must complete the lecture series before beginning any labs. As an introductory course, there are no prerequisites to take this class. However, knowledge of secondary-level math and science is essential.

We'll briefly discuss the four laws of thermodynamics. This will prepare students for more detailed discussion in upper-level courses. In labs, we'll examine how these relate to equilibrium and other scientific phenomena.

In the lab component, students examine motion and its operation in nature. We'll identify constants, opposing forces, and rates of change. We'll address this with an emphasis on momentum and conservation of energy. Students interested in electromagnetism should pay close attention to the final lab. There, we'll create models demonstrating magnetism and motion. The lab instructor will demonstrate the effects of waves in self-contained environments. Students will see how the vibrations are practically visible.

This course is a prerequisite for all upper-level physics

#### Reading



gravity

- 1 What do students need to know before taking the class?
  - A theories of thermodynamics
  - B general physics concepts
  - C secondary-level math and science
  - D upper-level chemistry
- 2 Which concept is addressed in the labs on equilibrium?
  - A thermodynamics
  - **B** electromagnetism
  - C conservation of energy
  - **D** momentum
- 3 What is true about the lab component?
  - A It requires students to attend the lectures first.
  - B It applies theories from advanced physics.
  - C It focuses on the ideas of gravity and energy.
  - D It allows students to develop their own experiments.

#### Vocabulary

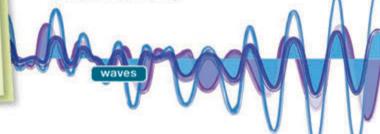
3 Match the words (1-6) with the definitions (A-F).

 1 \_\_ law
 4 \_\_ momentum

 2 \_\_ wave
 5 \_\_ thermodynamics

 3 \_\_ vibration
 6 \_\_ electromagnetism

- A a branch of science that studies heat and other forms of energy
- B an explanation of a natural process that is always true
- C the interaction between electrical currents and magnetic fields
- D a disturbance that moves through a substance
- E a repeated movement in a substance or field of energy
- F a measurement of the force required to make an object stop moving



4 Fill in the blanks with the correct words from the word bank.



motion constant equilibrium conservation magnetism gravity

- The experiment included a set of variables and one
- 2 The students applied equal force to each side of the table in order to demonstrate
- 3 The instructor used an apple dropping to the ground to demonstrate
- 4 The physics class used movement of toy cars to analyze
- 5 The section about \_\_\_\_\_ of energy covered ways to store it for future use.
- 6 The positive attraction of the two objects was an example of
- 5 Listen and read the course description again. Why is the conservation of energy important?

#### Listening

- 6 Solution Listen to a conversation between a TA and a student. Mark the following statements as true (T) or false (F).
  - The man is unfamiliar with electromagnetism.
  - 2 \_\_ The woman offers the man her lecture notes.
  - 3 \_\_ The course primarily focuses on the laws of thermodynamics.

S Listen again and complete the conversation.

TA:	You look a bit worried. 1 ?		
Student:	I'm concerned that I'm unprepared for this course.		
TA:	Why is that?		
Student:	The concepts the professor discussed today were completely 2		
TA:	I see. Is it physics in general 3?		
Student:	: Thermodynamics and electromagnetism, specifically. I think I might be in the wrong class.		
TA:	Don't worry. You're not expected to be familiar with those concepts initially. Also, we'll only 4 in this class.		
Student:	How will I get through those sections, though?		
TA:	If you can understand equilibrium and motion, 5		
Student:	That doesn't 6 I studied those in high school.		

#### Speaking

With a partner, act out the roles below based on Task 7. Then, switch roles.

#### **USE LANGUAGE SUCH AS:**

Why is that? / I don't really understand ... In our class ...

Student A: You are a TA. Talk to Student B about:

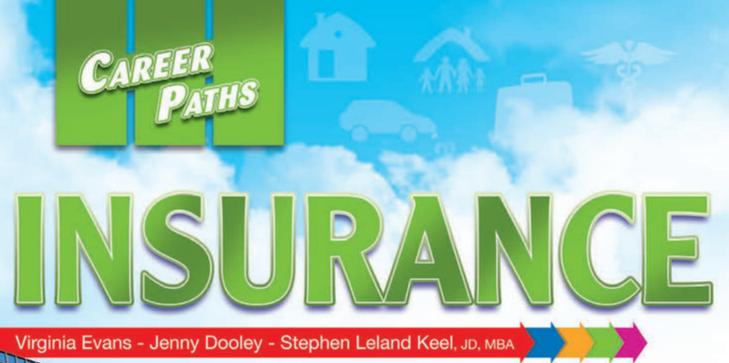
- · topics in a physics class
- · concepts he or she is having trouble with
- · how his or her current knowledge applies

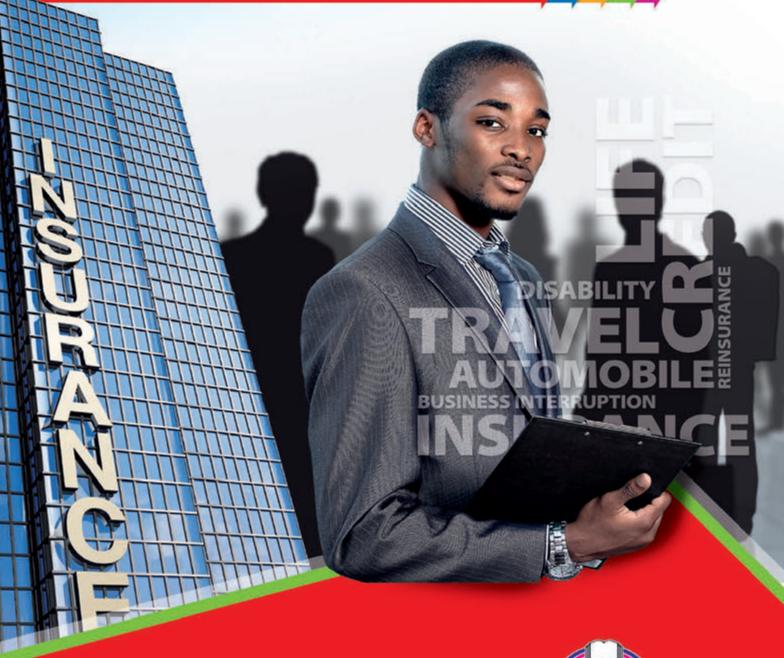
Student B: You are a student. Talk to Student A about topics in a physics class.

#### Writing

Use the course description and the conversation from Task 8 to write an email to a TA. Include: course concepts, what you're familiar with, and what you'll need help with.









	Unit 1 – Insurance	4
	Unit 2 – Principles of Insurance	6
	Unit 3 – Types of Insurance 1	8
	Unit 4 – Types of Insurance 2	10
	Unit 5 – Basic Insurance Finance	12
	Unit 6 - Working with Numbers	14
	Unit 7 – Describing Quantities	
Book	Unit 8 – Describing Change	
BOOK )	Unit 9 – Describing Benefits	
1/	Unit 10 – Structure of the Market	
	Unit 11 – Structure of an Insurance Company	
	Unit 12 – Types of Agents	
	Unit 13 – People in an Insurance Agency	
	Unit 14 – Insurance Agency Services	
	Unit 15 – Pay and Benefits	
	-	
L	Glossary	34
	Unit 4 Policy Towningle my	1
	Unit 1 – Policy Terminology	
	Unit 2 – Insurance in Practice	
	Unit 3 – Types of Risk	
	Unit 4 – Risk Assessment	
	Unit 5 – Describing Loss	
	Unit 6 – Claims	
	Unit 7 – Reinsurance	
Book	Unit 8 – Automobile Insurance 1	
2	Unit 9 – Automobile Insurance 2	
_	Unit 10 – Life Insurance 1	
	Unit 11 – Life Insurance 2	
	Unit 12 – Disability Insurance	
	Unit 13 – Business Interruption Insurance	
	Unit 14 - Travel Insurance	
	Unit 15 - Credit Insurance	
	Glossary	34
	Unit 1 – Actuarial Science	
	Unit 2 – Underwriting	
	Unit 3 – Investing	
	Unit 4 - Marketing	
	Unit 5 – Fire and Perils Insurance: Combustion	
	Unit 6 – Fire and Perils Insurance: Major Incidents	
	Unit 7 – Types of Property Insurance	
Book	Unit 8 - Common Property Hazards	
3/	Unit 9 – Title Insurance	20
9	Unit 10 – Casualty Insurance	22
	Unit 11 – Liability	24
	Unit 12 - Malpractice	26
	Unit 13 – Health Insurance	28
	Unit 14 - Regulation	30
	Unit 15 – Fraud	
	Glossary	34

# 15 Credit Insurance

#### Get ready!

- Before you read the passage, talk about these questions.
  - 1 What are the risks of being a lender?
  - 2 What are some types of credit insurance policies?



lender





- Read the advertisement. Then, mark the following statements as true (T) or false (F).
  - According to the ad, offering trade credit increases a business's risk of financial loss.
  - 2 \_\_ The ad recommends the Gold Plan for banks and other lenders.
  - 3 \_\_ Mortgage insurance is part of the standard Platinum Plan.

#### W&C Attention Business Owners!

# Do you think **credit insurance** is a waste of money?

#### Think again!

Credit insurance is vital for any business that offers trade credit. Do your customers receive your services now and pay for them later? If so, you are at risk for financial loss. You need protection!

The W&C Business Gold Plan is great for small-to-medium sized businesses. It offers full coverage for your accounts receivable. In other words, you're protected if customers fail to pay their debts.

For banks and other **lenders**, we recommend the W&C Business Platinum Plan. It offers additional protection for businesses that handle large amounts of money. **Borrowers** can **default** on **loans** for a variety of reasons. Some declare **bankruptcy** due to financial **insolvency**. Others simply refuse to pay. Whatever the reason, the Platinum Plan is your best defense. It includes **payment protection insurance** in case the borrower becomes ill. You may also choose the **mortgage insurance** add-on if your business issues loans on real estate purchases.

Call W&C today for a free consultation!

#### Vocabulary

- Match the words or phrases (1-6) with the definitions (A-F).
  - 1 debt
  - 2 \_\_ lender
  - 3 \_\_ default
  - 4 \_\_ bankruptcy
  - 5 \_\_ credit insurance
  - 6 \_\_ accounts receivable
  - A to fail to pay money that is owed
  - B money that customers or clients owe to a company
  - C coverage that protects a company from loss when it fails to receive a payment
  - D any amount of money that someone owes to someone else
  - E a person or company that gives people money with the promise of repayment
  - F a legal status indicating that a person is insolvent

1	m	ortgage insurance / payment protection insurance
	Α	specifically covers a borrower's illness or injury.
	В	Real estate lenders particularly benefit from
2	ins	solvency / trade credit
	Α	The borrower is on the verge of
	В	Many business customers purchase services on
3	loa	an / borrower
	A	The home buyer needed a to afford the house.
	В	The repaid his debt at the required time.
		sten and read the advertisement again. Who is ected by mortgage insurance?
st	er	ing
0		
		sten to a conversation between two company agers. Choose the correct answers.
m	ana	[19] 왕조리 지원에 의견된 5. 라른 마른 아는 동시의 [20] 2. 19. 19. 19. 19. 19. 19. 19. 19. 19. 19
m	ana Wi	agers. Choose the correct answers.
m	WI A	agers. Choose the correct answers.  nat is the conversation mostly about?
m	WI A B	nat is the conversation mostly about? reasons to purchase a new credit insurance policy
m	WI A B	nat is the conversation mostly about? reasons to purchase a new credit insurance policy the money that the speakers owe to other companies
1 1	A B C	nat is the conversation mostly about? reasons to purchase a new credit insurance policy the money that the speakers owe to other companies debts to the company that have not been repaid
ma 1	WI A B C D	nat is the conversation mostly about? reasons to purchase a new credit insurance policy the money that the speakers owe to other companies debts to the company that have not been repaid whether the speakers' company will become insolvent
ma 1	WI A B C D	reasons to purchase a new credit insurance policy the money that the speakers owe to other companies debts to the company that have not been repaid whether the speakers' company will become insolvent hat will the woman likely do next?
m:	A B C D WI A B C	reasons to purchase a new credit insurance policy the money that the speakers owe to other companies debts to the company that have not been repaid whether the speakers' company will become insolvent hat will the woman likely do next? attempt to reach a bankrupt client contact the insurer about a payment protection claim review the coverage options in several credit insurance plans
1 1	A B C D WI A B C	reasons to purchase a new credit insurance policy the money that the speakers owe to other companies debts to the company that have not been repaid whether the speakers' company will become insolvent hat will the woman likely do next? attempt to reach a bankrupt client contact the insurer about a payment protection claim
m: 1	A B C D WI A B C D	reasons to purchase a new credit insurance policy the money that the speakers owe to other companies debts to the company that have not been repaid whether the speakers' company will become insolvent hat will the woman likely do next? attempt to reach a bankrupt client contact the insurer about a payment protection claim review the coverage options in several credit insurance plans
1 2 2	A B C D WI A B C D	nat is the conversation mostly about? reasons to purchase a new credit insurance policy the money that the speakers owe to other companies debts to the company that have not been repaid whether the speakers' company will become insolvent hat will the woman likely do next? attempt to reach a bankrupt client contact the insurer about a payment protection claim review the coverage options in several credit insurance plans calculate the amount owed from accounts receivable
1 2 Q	A B C D WI A B C D Linag	reasons to purchase a new credit insurance policy the money that the speakers owe to other companies debts to the company that have not been repaid whether the speakers' company will become insolvent hat will the woman likely do next? attempt to reach a bankrupt client contact the insurer about a payment protection claim review the coverage options in several credit insurance plans calculate the amount owed from accounts receivable  isten again and complete the conversation.  er 1: We have a couple of problems. The Miller
1 2 Mar	A B C D WI A B C D Linag	reasons to purchase a new credit insurance policy the money that the speakers owe to other companies debts to the company that have not been repaid whether the speakers' company will become insolvent hat will the woman likely do next? attempt to reach a bankrupt client contact the insurer about a payment protection claim review the coverage options in several credit insurance plans calculate the amount owed from accounts receivable  sten again and complete the conversation.  er 1: We have a couple of problems. The Miller account is still unpaid.  er 2: Still? That was a huge loan. Did the Millers

be able to file a claim under our 3

Manager 1: The Kramer account. Mr. Kramer is extremely ill,

for another account, too.

?

Manager 1: Ah, yes. That's a good idea. We might 4\_

and his company is 6

Manager 2: Really? 5\_

#### Speaking

With a partner, act out the roles below based on Task 7. Then, switch roles.

#### **USE LANGUAGE SUCH AS:**

Have you looked at ...? We'd better ... We might be able to ...

Student A: You are a company manager. Talk to Student B about:

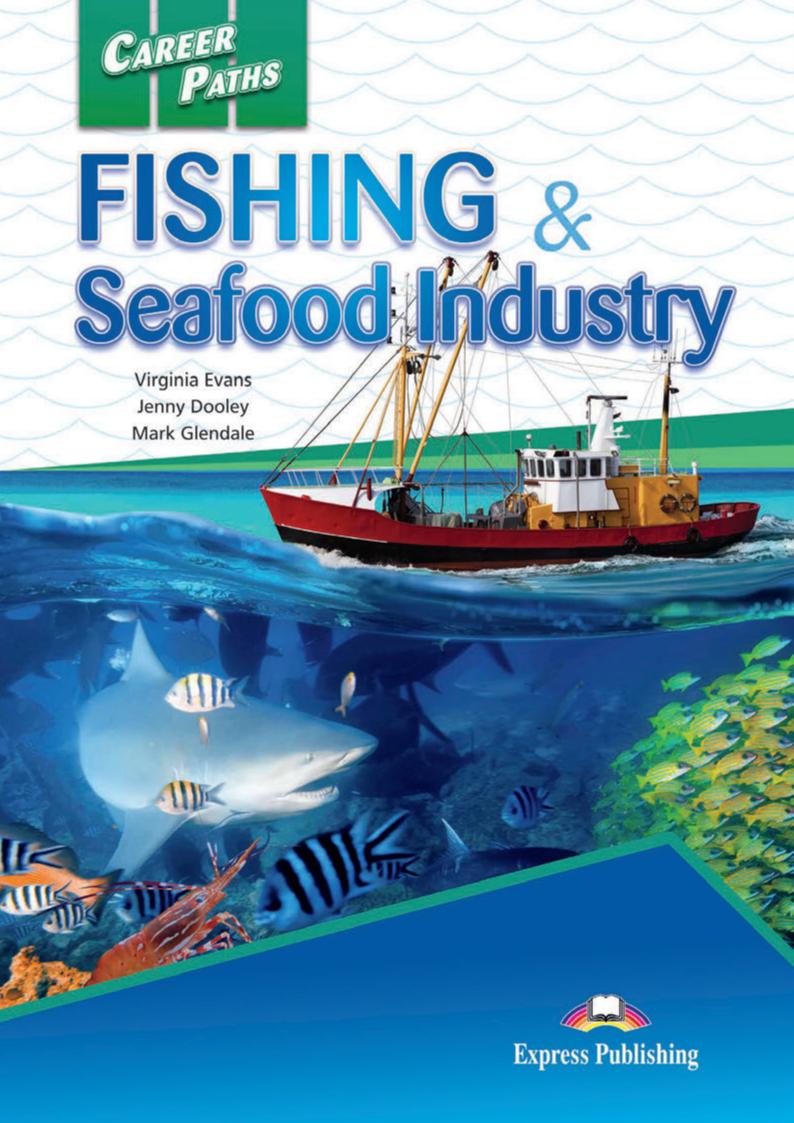
- unpaid debts to your company
- the status of a particular account
- whether the insurance will cover the debt

Student B: You are a company manager. Talk to Student A about unpaid debts to your company.

#### Writing

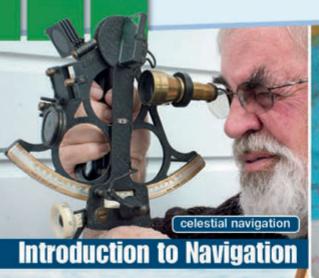
9 Use the conversation in Task 8 to complete the meeting notes.

Notes	January 10
<b>Meeting To</b>	opic:
Status of A Receiv	
Unfortunately, there are debts to our company	
One unpaid account is	š
Reason for default:	
Actions needed:	
Another unpaid accou	nt is
Reason for default: _	
Actions needed:	



	Unit 1 – The Fishing and Seafood Industry	4
	Unit 2 – Parts of a Ship: Exterior	6
	Unit 3 – Parts of a Ship: Interior	8
	Unit 4 – Harvest Methods and Gear 1	. 10
	Unit 5 – Harvest Methods and Gear 2	. 12
	Unit 6 – Harvest Methods and Gear 3	. 14
Book	Unit 7 – Types of Fish 1	. 16
	Unit 8 – Types of Fish 2	. 18
	Unit 9 – Mollusks	. 20
`1′	Unit 10 – Crustaceans	. 22
1	Unit 11 - Nautical Measurements	. 24
	Unit 12 – Nautical Directions	. 26
	Unit 13 – Safety	. 28
	Unit 14 – First Aid	. 30
	Unit 15 – Weather	. 32
	Glossary	. 34
	Unit 1 – Fishing Vessels 1	4
	Unit 2 – Fishing Vessels 2	6
	Unit 3 – Fishing Vessels 3	8
	Unit 4 – Processing Finfish	. 10
	Unit 5 – Processing Crustaceans	. 12
	Unit 6 - Processing Mollusks	. 14
1	Unit 7 – Freshwater Fish	. 16
Book	Unit 8 – Sanitizing	. 18
	Unit 9 - Wastewater	. 20
2	Unit 10 – Waste Utilization	. 22
1	Unit 11 - Fish Oil and Meal	. 24
	Unit 12 – Handling Fresh Fish	. 26
	Unit 13 – Packaging	. 28
	Unit 14 – Storage and Freezing	. 30
	Unit 15 – Transportation and Distribution	. 32
	Glossary	. 34
	Unit 1 – Navigation	4
	Unit 2 – Tides, Winds, and Currents	6
	Unit 3 – Rules of the Road	8
	Unit 4 – Towing, Mooring, and Anchoring	. 10
	Unit 5 – Wire	. 12
	Unit 6 – Marlinspike Seamanship 1	. 14
	Unit 7 – Marlinspike Seamanship 2	. 16
Book	Unit 8 – Blocks and Tackle	. 18
2/	Unit 9 – Aquaculture	. 20
3	Unit 10 – Smoked and Dried Fish	. 22
	Unit 11 – Allergens and Toxins	. 24
	Unit 12 – Shellfish Safety	. 26
	Unit 13 – Warehouses and Food Security	. 28
	Unit 14 – Crews / Positions	. 30
	Unit 15 – Environmental Concerns	. 32
	Glossary	34

# 1 Navigation





This course introduces students to the basics of nautical navigation. We will begin with the history of navigational techniques. The beginning of the course will cover early types of celestial navigation all the way to modern electronic navigation.

We will also focus on the terminology for understanding a nautical chart. We will cover core concepts like latitude and longitude. These concepts will help us understand basic locational techniques. Then we will study terms for calculating speed, distance, and location. These include degrees, minutes, and seconds. Terms like these have different meanings at sea than they do in other contexts.

By the end of this course, you will be able to plot a ship's bearing, range, or position. You'll learn to calculate the exact fix of a ship using tools such as radar, radio beacons, and GPS. Following that, you'll practice drawing accurate LOPs. You will be able to measure how many nautical miles a ship is from shore. Finally, you'll learn to estimate quickly how many knots it is traveling.

The final exam for this course tests your ability to read charts. You will also have to plot a fix using celestial navigation skills as well as electronic ones.



#### Get ready!

- Before you read the passage, talk about these questions.
  - 1 What is the difference between celestial and electronic navigation?
  - 2 What are some technologies used in navigation?

#### Reading

- 2 Read the course description. Then, choose the correct answers.
  - 1 What is the main purpose of the course?
    - A to teach experienced sailors about new electronic techniques
    - B to train students to draw their own nautical charts
    - C to introduce beginners to various navigation techniques
    - D to teach students to plot and follow a course at sea
  - 2 Which of the following is NOT covered in the course?
    - A navigation techniques using the stars
    - B navigation techniques that rely on technology
    - C terminology for understanding nautical charts
    - D repairing navigation tools like radar and GPS
  - 3 What does the course's final exam cover?
    - A calculating knots per hour C practical navigation skills
    - B charting terminology D navigational history

#### Vocabulary

9 Agood\_

3 Fill in the blanks with the correct words: GPS, LOP, fix, range, minutes, seconds, chart, plot, knot.

1	Nautical degrees are divided into 60 units called		
2	Sixtydegree.	_make up a single unit of a nautical	
3	A(n) you are traveling each hour.	indicates how many nautical miles	
4	You can or more traditional methods.	a course using technological	
5	Many ships now use verify their exact location.	technology to	
6	The captain drew a(n) and the island to help determ	between the ship mine our position.	
7	You can determine a ship's _ location, using several techn	iques., or its exact	
8	Thelighthouse decreases as we	between our ship and that approach it.	

including lines of longitude and latitude.

includes a variety of information,

- Read the sentence pairs. Choose which word or phrase best fits each blank.
  - 1 celestial navigation / electronic navigation
    - A \_\_\_\_\_\_ depends on the use of modern technology.
    - B People have used \_\_\_\_\_ since very early in human history.
  - 2 latitude / longitude
    - A The horizontal lines on the map indicate
    - B The vertical lines on the map indicate
  - 3 radio beacons / radar
    - A Many ships use \_\_\_\_\_\_, sending out radio waves to determine their speed.
    - B \_\_\_\_\_\_broadcast from a stationary location.
  - 4 position / degrees
    - A The location of the shore will help us determine our exact
    - B We are at 10 \_\_\_\_\_ latitude, about 600 nautical miles from the equator.
  - 5 nautical miles / bearing
    - A We need to know how far we've traveled in
    - B We need to calculate our \_\_\_\_\_ in relation to the approaching ship.
- 6 Listen and read the course description again. What are some terms that have special meanings when used in navigation?

#### Listening

- 6 Solution Listen to a conversation between a student and an instructor. Mark the following statements as true (T) or false (F).
  - 1 \_\_ The man needs help with an exam problem.
  - 2 \_\_ The man mixes up latitude and longitude.
  - 3 \_\_ The woman explains how to use GPS for navigation.



Disten again and complete the conversation.

Student:	I'm having 1
	reading this chart.
Instructor:	What 2 the problem?
Student:	I think I understand latitude and longitude, but I'm not 3degrees.
Instructor:	Degrees indicate 4 from the equator or from the prime meridian.
Student:	And then minutes and seconds describe it takes to go from one degree to the next?
Instructor:	No, that's not quite right. "Minutes" and "seconds" mean something different in nautical terms. They aren't the same as ordinary minutes and seconds.
Student:	What do you mean?
Instructor:	A nautical minute measures distance. Sixty minutes 6 one degree.

#### Speaking

With a partner, act out the roles below based on Task 7. Then, switch roles.

#### **USE LANGUAGE SUCH AS:**

I'm having trouble ...

What seems to be ... ? / No, that's not ...

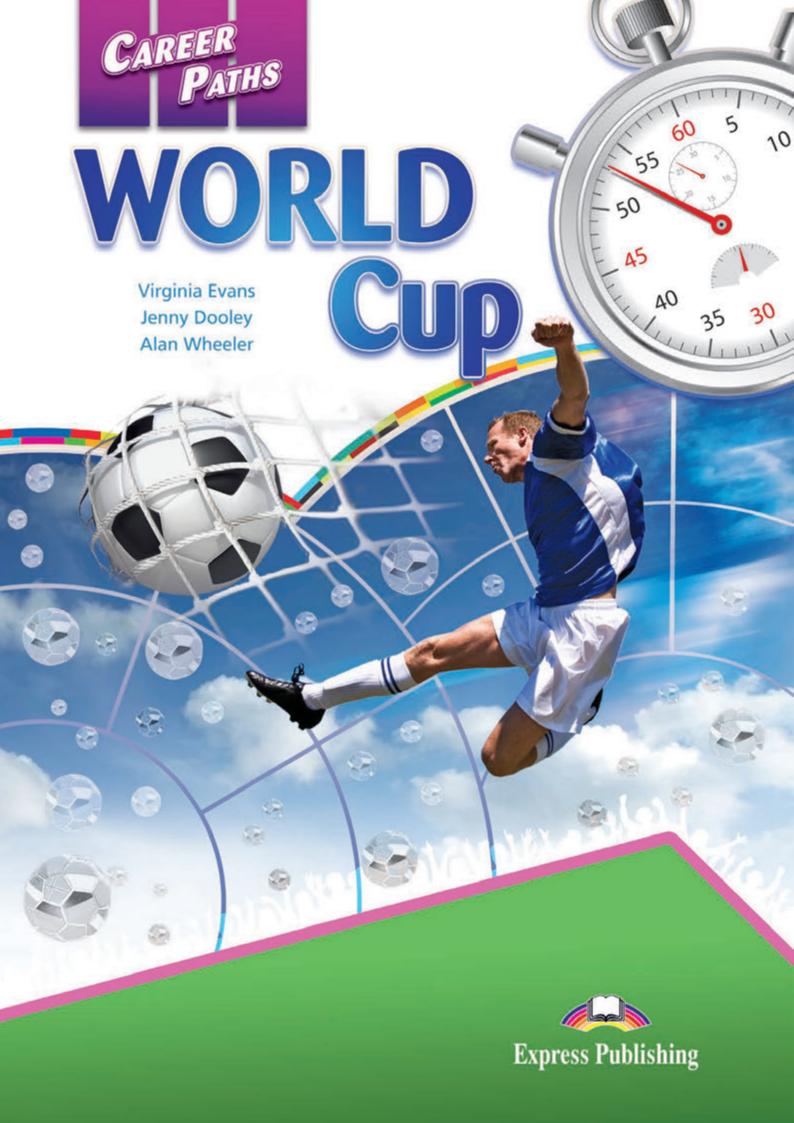
Student A: You are a student. Talk to Student B about:

- · a problem you are having
- a difficult navigational term
- clarifying his or her statements

Student B: You are an instructor. Talk to Student A about his or her difficulty with a concept.

#### Writing

9 Use the course description and the conversation from Task 8 to write a course evaluation. Include: a description of the subjects covered in the course and which subjects you found most or least interesting or challenging.



	Unit 1 – Team Selection	4
	Unit 2 - Match Scheduling	6
	Unit 3 – Describing Matches	8
	Unit 4 – Stadium Changes	
	Unit 5 – Parts of a Stadium 1	
	Unit 6 – Parts of a Stadium 2	
Book	Unit 7 – Parts of a Stadium 3	
	Unit 8 – Parking	
( BOOK )	Unit 9 – Signage	
	Unit 10 – Seating 1	
•	•	
	Unit 11 – Seating 2	
	Unit 12 – Temporary Facilities	
	Unit 13 – Directions 1: To the Stadium	
	Unit 14 – Directions 2: At the Stadium	
	Unit 15 – Transportation Options	
	Glossary	34
_		
	Unit 1 – Types of Tickets	
	Unit 2 – Ticket Information	6
	Unit 3 – Ordering Tickets	8
	Unit 4 – Checking Tickets	10
	Unit 5 – Ticket Problems	12
	Unit 6 – Safety 1	14
	Unit 7 – Safety 2	16
Book	Unit 8 – Security 1	18
	Unit 9 – Security 2	20
2	Unit 10 – Security 3	22
1	Unit 11 – Security 4	
	Unit 12 – The Medical Center	
	Unit 13 – First Aid 1	
	Unit 14 – First Aid 2	
	Unit 15 – Announcements	
	Glossary	
	diossary	
	Unit 1 – Concessions 1	1
	Unit 2 – Concessions 2	
	Unit 3 – Concessions 3	
	Unit 4 – Concessions 4	
	Unit 5 – Retail 1	
	Unit 6 – Retail 2	
Pask	Unit 7 – Cash Sales	
Book	Unit 8 – POS Systems	
3	Unit 9 – Communications	
	Unit 10 – Media 1	
	Unit 11 – Media 2	
	Unit 12 – Hospitality Programs 1	
	Unit 13 – Hospitality Programs 2	
	Unit 14 – The Playing Field 1	
	Unit 15 – The Playing Field 2	32
	Glossan	34

#### Get ready!

- Before you read the passage, talk about these questions.
  - 1 What are some possible dangers at a stadium?
  - 2 What can employees do to make a stadium less dangerous?



Keep our Stadium Safe! All employees are responsible for making safety a top **priority**.

#### Remember the following rules:

- In the event of an emergency in your work area, contact your supervisor immediately.
- Do not leave any objects in the passageways. This is dangerous because it impedes the movement of patrons or staff.
- Familiarize yourself with escape routes near your assigned work area. Management has marked all emergency exits with red signs. In the event of an evacuation, help patrons exit the building before you do. Contact your supervisor immediately after you exit.
- Follow all fire prevention guidelines for your work area. Also, know the location of the nearest fire extinguisher. Notify maintenance crew members of any expired extinguishers. They will replace them immediately.
- If you work with dangerous chemicals,
   secure them after use.

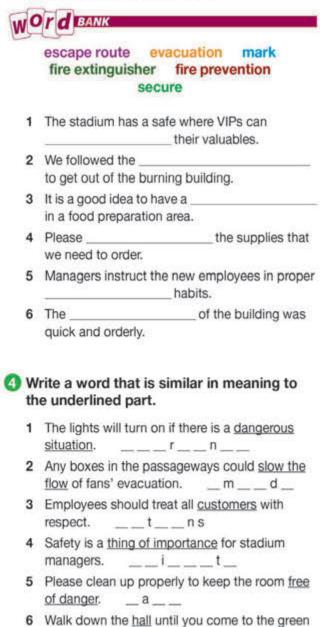
If you have any questions, please contact your supervisor.

#### Reading

- 2 Read the poster. Then, mark the following statements as true (T) or false (F).
  - 1 \_\_\_ It is the responsibility of employees to mark the building's exits.
  - 2 \_\_ Employees must contact supervisors before leaving in an emergency.
  - 3 \_\_\_ Maintenance crew members replace expired fire extinguishers.

#### Vocabulary

Fill in the blanks with the correct words or phrases from the word bank.



door. \_\_\_s\_\_g\_\_\_\_

5 Solution Listen and read the poster again. In the event of an evacuation, what should employees do?

#### Listening

- 6 Listen to a conversation between a manager and an employee. Read the announcement. Choose the correct answers.
  - 1 Why is the manager speaking with the employee?
    - A to inform her of a new rule
    - B to applaud her hard work
    - C to warn her about a faulty extinguisher
    - D to scold her for a mistake
  - 2 Why is the employee likely to do next?
    - A remove the boxes
    - B review the safety regulations
    - C examine the fire extinguishers
    - D write herself up
- Listen again and complete the conversation.

Manager:	Jenny, I need to 1about something.
Employee:	2 is it Mr. Ferguson?
Manager:	You left some 3 in the passageway near the concession stand. It's a good thing I noticed before the patrons arrived.
Employee:	Oh, I'm really sorry about that Mr. Ferguson. I guess I was just 4
Manager:	Busy or not, you 5 our safety regulations.
Employee:	Uh, oh. I didn't realize that.
Manager:	Don't leave boxes in the hallway again, otherwise I will have to 6
Employee:	I definitely don't want that to happen.

#### Speaking

With a partner, act out the roles below based on Task 7. Then, switch roles.

#### **USE LANGUAGE SUCH AS:**

I need to speak ... .

Don't ... , otherwise ...

Next time, be more careful.

Student A: You are a manager. Talk to Student B about:

- · a safety mistake he or she made
- the possible consequences
- · what he or she needs to do next time

Student B: You are an employee. Talk to Student A about what you did incorrectly and what you will do next time.

#### Writing

Use the conversation from Task 8 to write a safety violation report.

Safet Report	y Violation
Supervisor's na	me:
Employee's nan	ne:
Describe the vic	olation:
Risk posed by t	he violation:
How was the vid	plations handled? [check (✓) one]
verbal warni	ng
formal write	UD



Virginia Evans Jenny Dooley Joshua Kern



# MECHANICAL ENGINEERING



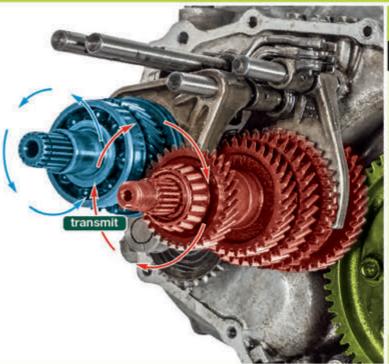
	Unit 1 – The Mechanical Engineer	4
	Unit 2 – Bearings	6
	Unit 3 – Couplings	8
	Unit 4 – Gears	. 10
	Unit 5 – Drives	. 12
	Unit 6 – Hand Tools	. 14
Book	Unit 7 – Machine Tools	. 16
	Unit 8 – Numbers and Basic Math	. 18
	Unit 9 – Measurements 1	. 20
` 1 ′	Unit 10 – Measurements 2	. 22
1	Unit 11 – SI Units	. 24
	Unit 12 – Large Numbers	. 26
	Unit 13 – Analyzing Quantities	. 28
	Unit 14 – Tables and Graphs	. 30
	Unit 15 – Simple Machines	. 32
	Glossary	. 34
	Unit 1 – Electricity	4
	Unit 2 – Basic Physics	6
	Unit 3 – Accounting	
	Unit 4 – Rate Processes	
	Unit 5 – Statistics	
	Unit 6 – Problem Solving	
1	Unit 7 – Design Method	
Book	Unit 8 – Patents	
( )	Unit 9 – The Scientific Method	
2	Unit 10 – Materials	
1	Unit 11 – Properties of Materials	
	Unit 12 – Force	
	Unit 13 – Fluid Motion	
	Unit 14 – Tension and Compression	
	Unit 15 – Career Options	
	Glossary	
	Unit 1 – Energy	4
	Unit 2 – Heat and Thermodynamics	
	Unit 3 – The Combustion Engine	
	Unit 4 – Two-Stroke Engines	
	Unit 5 – Four-Stroke Engines	
	Unit 6 – Rotational Motion	
1	Unit 7 – Speed and Torque	
Book	Unit 8 – Geartrains	
	Unit 9 – CAD	
`3'	Unit 10 – Product Lifecycle Management	
1	Unit 11 – Robotics	
	Unit 12 – Structural Analysis	
	Unit 13 – Failure Theory 1	
	Unit 14 – Failure Theory 2	
	Unit 15 – Future of Mechanical Engineering	
	Glossary	
	Microsoft y	. 04

# 3 Couplings

#### Get ready!

- Before you read the passage, talk about these questions.
  - 1 What are couplings used for?
  - 2 What are some different types of couplings?





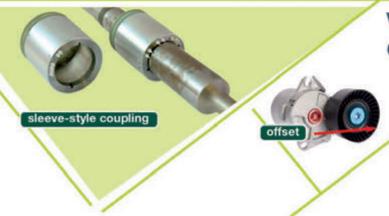
#### 6.5 Couplings

#### Why do we use couplings?

Couplings transmit power from one shaft to another. The input shaft connects to the power source. The output shaft connects to the destination. There are two primary types of couplings.

Rigid couplings align the shafts with each other. Perfect alignment reduces wear on the machine. Rigid couplings maximize performance and efficiency. Sleeve-style couplings are the most common rigid coupling.

Sometimes the shafts do not meet perfectly. Flexible couplings transmit power without perfect alignment. Beam couplings are cut in a spiral shape. These can accommodate several degrees of shaft offset. Flexible couplings help reduce noise and unwanted vibrations.



#### Reading

- 2 Read the textbook excerpt. Then, mark the following statements as true (T) or false (F).
  - The input shaft transmits power towards the power source.
  - 2 \_\_ Sleeve-style couplings can reduce wear on a machine.
  - 3 \_\_ Flexible couplings allow for slight misalignment.

#### Vocabulary

- 3 Match the words or phrases (1-7) with the definitions (A-G).
  - 1 \_ offset 5 \_ input shaft
  - 3 \_\_ transmit 7 \_\_ sleeve-style coupling

6 \_\_ output shaft

4 \_\_ beam coupling

2 \_\_ coupling

- A to move something from one place to another
- B a machine part that sends power to its destination
- C a machine part that receives power from the power source
- D a rigid connector that holds parts together within a metal tube
- E the state of being out of alignment
- F a piece of hardware that connects two machine parts together
- G a flexible connector cut from one solid piece of material



- 4 Read the sentence pairs. Choose the sentence that uses the underlined part correctly.
  - 1 A A rigid object cannot bend or change shape.
    - B To transmit energy is to receive it.
  - 2 A A coupling is used to separate two or more shafts.
    - B A flexible coupling allows for misalignment.
  - 3 A Offset is the state of being perfectly in line.
    - B To align two objects is to bring them in line with each other.
- 5 So Listen and read the textbook excerpt again. What are the benefits of flexible couplings?

#### Listening

- 6 Solution Listen to a conversation between two engineers. Choose the correct answers.
  - 1 What is the conversation mostly about?
    - A how to install a beam coupling
    - B a defective sleeve-style coupling
    - C the best type of coupling for a design
    - D the use of couplings to reduce vibrations
  - 2 Why does the woman suggest a particular coupling?
    - A to prevent the connection from breaking
    - B to minimize noise during operations
    - C to avoid offset between the shafts
    - D to reduce wear on the machine
- 7 Sh Listen again and complete the conversation.

Engineer 1:	David, I noticed a problem with your design. This  1 won't work.
Engineer 2:	What's wrong, Kathy?
Engineer 1:	The input and 2 aren't in alignment.
Engineer 2:	You're right. It looks like there's a little bit of 3
Engineer 1:	Yeah. It means we can't use a rigid coupling. 4
Engineer 2:	Oh, you're right. We'll have to use a 5 coupling instead. What do you recommend?
Engineer 1:	I think a 6 would work best.
Engineer 2:	I agree. We'll use that.

#### Speaking

With a partner, act out the roles below based on Task 7. Then, switch roles.

#### **USE LANGUAGE SUCH AS:**

I noticed ...

It looks like we need ...

I think ... would work best.

Student A: You are an engineer. Talk to Student B about:

- · a problem with a design
- why a coupling will not work
- which coupling will work better

Student B: You are an engineer. Talk to Student A about a problem with a design.

#### Writing

Use the textbook excerpt and the conversation from Task 8 to fill out the progress report.

HAMDEN INDUSTRIES
Project
Progress
Report Project #: 981b
List changes to the project:
Reason for changes:



Virginia Evans Jenny Dooley Carlos Rosencrans PhD



# AGRICULTURAL ENGINERING



	Unit 1 – The Agricultural Engineer	4
	Unit 2 - Crops	6
	Unit 3 - Livestock	8
	Unit 4 - Animal Industries and Products	10
	Unit 5 - Breeding	12
	Unit 6 – Slaughter and Processing	
	Unit 7 – Measurements 1	
Bool		
	Unit 9 – Numbers and Basic Math	
1	Unit 10 – Analyzing Quantities	
	Unit 11 – Describing Change	
	Unit 12 – Large Numbers	
	Unit 13 – Tables and Graphs	
	•	
	Unit 14 – SI Units	
	Unit 15 – Education	
	Glossary	34
	Unit 1 – Problem Solving	
	Unit 2 - Accounting	6
	Unit 3 – Scientific Method	
	Unit 4 – Rate Processes	10
	Unit 5 – Weather	12
	Unit 6 - Soil Classification and Composition	14
	Unit 7 - Salt and Acidity	16
Bool	Unit 8 – Planting and Cultivation Equipment	18
	Unit 9 - Harvest Equipment	20
2	Unit 10 – Economics	
1	Unit 11 - Engines 1	
	Unit 12 – Engines 2	
	Unit 13 – Powertrains	
	Unit 14 – GMOs	
	Unit 15 – Career Options	
	Glossary	
L		04
Г		1
	Unit 2 – Tractor Power Ratings	
	•	
	Unit 3 - Machine Calibration 1	
	Unit 4 - Machine Calibration 2	
	Unit 5 – Equipment Efficiency and Capacity	
	Unit 6 - Land Description	
(5)	Unit 7 – Surveying	
Bool		
3	Unit 9 – Irrigation 1	
	Unit 10 – Irrigation 2	
	Unit 11 – Crop Problems	
	Unit 12 - Crop Handling and Storage	
	Unit 13 - Animal Waste Management	28
	Unit 14 - Animal Housing and Temperature	30
	Unit 15 - Technological Advances	32
	Glossary	34

#### The Agricultural Engineer



#### Reading

- Read the newspaper article. Then, choose the correct answers.
  - What is the main idea of the article?
    - A job openings for agricultural engineers
    - B advice on becoming an agricultural engineer
    - C responsibilities of agricultural engineers
    - D recruitment for educational programs in agricultural engineering
  - 2 Which of the following is NOT a duty of an agricultural engineer?
    - A harvesting crops
    - B assessing irrigation
    - C designing machinery
    - D evaluating waste systems
  - 3 According to the article, what is the main focus of agricultural engineers?
    - A repairing farm machinery
    - B increasing farms' profitability
    - C inventing new farm products
    - D helping farmers better use their resources

# AGRICULTURAL ENGINEERS: Unsung Heroes



#### By Geoffrey Goodwin =

Agriculture is important to us all. Many people work in this field. They're not all farmers, either. Agricultural engineers important, but not well-known. They help people farm better by producing more food. Any time a farmer plants or harvests, an engineer is involved. Agricultural engineers do many different things. But their most important goal is

helping farmers use resources effectively. To this end, some design equipment or buildings. They may work with machinery. Others assess and improve irrigation systems. Land and water management are big concerns. Still others evaluate existing waste management systems. This includes animal waste and fertilizer runoff.

#### Match the words (1-6) with the definitions (A-F).

_ assess	4	_ produce
_ farm	5 .	_ design
_ improve	6	_ plant
	farm	farm 5

- A to make something better
- B to plan out something
- C to examine something closely and make a decision
- D to create or make something
- E to place something in the ground so it will grow
- F to care for plants and animals as an occupation



Read the sentence pairs. Choose which word best fits each blank.  1 evaluate / harvest	Speaking  8 With a partner, act out the roles below based on Task 7. Then, switch roles.
A When the crops are ready, he will	
them.	USE LANGUAGE SUCH AS:
B The farmer needs someone to his current waste system.	What can you tell us about your work?  What are you working on now?
2 agriculture / irrigation	When will it be finished?
A The farmer works in the field of	
B Designing a better system can improve water conservation.  5 Listen and read the newspaper article again. What are some things that	Student A: You are a reporter. Talk to Student B about:  • his or her occupation  • his or her current project  • when it will be completed
agricultural engineers design?	Student B: You are an engineer. Talk to Student A about your occupation.
Listening	oldon vapout your occupation.
6 Listen to a conversation between a reporter and an agricultural engineer. Mark the following statements as true (T) or false (F).	Writing  1 Use the conversation from Task 8 to fill out the reporter's notes.
1 The man is working on an irrigation system.	
2 _ The project will help increase absorption.	\ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \
3 The man will be done by the end of the month.	SUNSHINE VALLEY PAPER: Interview Note
	Date: 10/05
	Name of Subject:
Departure Woodorful Co. urbat are use	Occupation:
Reporter: Wonderful. So, what are you  1now?  Engineer: I'm currently designing a new 2	Current project and goal:
system.	
Reporter: What can 3 about that?	

Expected completion date:

Engineer: It's designed to reduce 4 \_

Reporter: When will it 5 \_\_\_\_\_?
Engineer: Hopefully we'll be done 6 \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_. It'll also increase absorption.

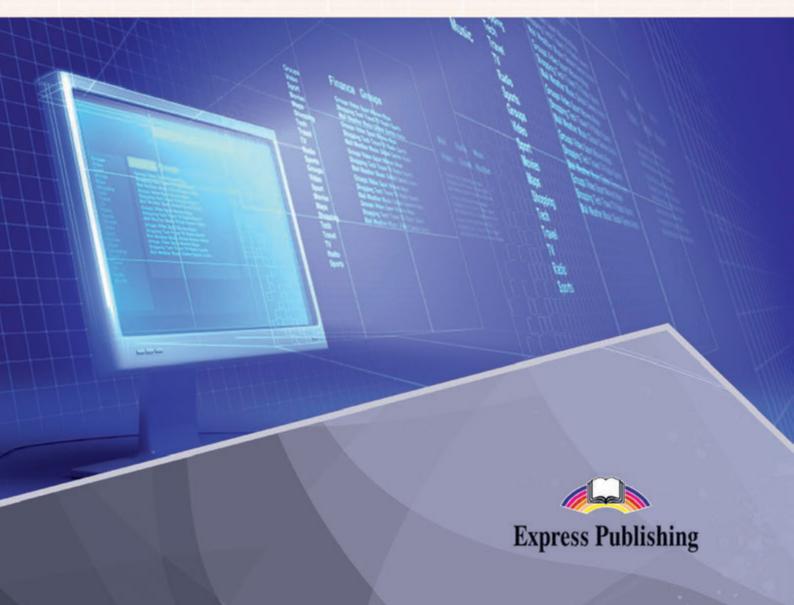
\_ of this year.



Virginia Evans Jenny Dooley Vishal Nawathe

# (1)

# COMPUTER ENGINERING



	Unit 1 – The Computer engineer	4
	Unit 2 – Types of computers	6
	Unit 3 – I/O devices 1	8
	Unit 4 – I/O devices 2	. 10
	Unit 5 – Storage devices	. 12
	Unit 6 – Inside the computer	. 14
I	Unit 7 – Networks	. 16
Book	Unit 8 – Operating systems	. 18
	Unit 9 – Basic math	. 20
1	Unit 10 – Analyzing quantities	
1	Unit 11 – Measurements	
	Unit 12 – Energy	
	Unit 13 – Electricity 1	
	Unit 14 – Electricity 2	
	Unit 15 – Education	
	Glossary	
	Unit 1 – Traits of a computer engineer	4
	Unit 2 – The scientific method	
	Unit 3 – Accounting	
	Unit 4 – SI and IEC units	
	Unit 5 – Describing change	
	Unit 6 – Describing performance	
ı	Unit 7 – Concepts in physics	
Book	Unit 8 – Theory of computation	
( )	Unit 9 – Control systems	
2	Unit 10 – Solid-state electronics	
1	Unit 11 – Design processes	
	Unit 12 – Algorithms	
	Unit 13 – Memory	
	Unit 14 – Chips	
	Unit 15 – Internet security	
	Glossary	
	diosaly	. 04
	Unit 1 – Computer languages 1	4
	Unit 2 – Computer languages 2	
	Unit 3 – Arithmetic for computers 1	
	Unit 4 – Arithmetic for computers 2	
	Unit 5 – Arithmetic for computers 3	
	Unit 6 – Assessing performance 1	
1	Unit 7 – Assessing performance 2	
Book	Unit 8 – Datapaths and control	
	Unit 9 – Pipelining 1	
`3'	Unit 10 – Pipelining 2	
1	Unit 11 – Memory hierarchy 1	
	Unit 12 – Memory hierarchy 2	
	Unit 13 – Virtual memory	
	Unit 14 – Disk storage	
	Unit 15 – Buses	
	Glossary	
		. 07

#### Get ready!

- Before you read the passage, talk about these questions.
  - 1 What units of measurement do people use in your country?
  - 2 What advantages does the metric system have compared to the imperial system?

# Imperial VS Metric UNITS CHART SO SO MANUAL MANUA

Don't know the difference between a pound and a between? This chart will kilogram? This chart it out! help you figure it out!

#### Reading

- 2 Read the conversion chart. Then, mark the following statements as true (T) or false (F).
  - A two-pound object is heavier than a two-kilogram object.
  - 2 \_\_ A gram of matter is equal to several ounces.
  - 3 \_\_ To calculate inches, someone can divide a number of centimeters by 2.54.

#### IMPERIAL UNITS 1 pound = 0.453 kilos



METRIC UNITS 1 kilo = 2.205 pounds

#### Measurements of Temperature

Use the following formula to convert **degrees** in **Fahrenheit** (°F) to **Celsius** (°C): °C = (°F – 32)  $\times$   $\frac{5}{9}$ 

#### Measurements of Weight

- 1 pound = .45 kilograms
- 1 ounce = 28.35 grams

#### Measurements of Length

1 inch = 2.54 centimeters

To **convert** a measurement from imperial units to the metric system, just multiply. 5 inches to centimeters: 5 x 2.54 = 12.7 centimeters.

To convert a measurement from metric units to imperial units, just divide.

12 kilograms to pounds:  $12 \div .45 = 26.67$  pounds.

#### Vocabulary

3 Match the words (1-7) with the definitions (A-G).

1 \_ ounce 5 \_ kilogram
2 \_ metric 6 \_ centimeter
3 \_ Celsius 7 \_ Fahrenheit

4 imperial

- A a system of measurement based on meters and grams
- B a temperature system in which water boils at 212 degrees
- C a temperature system in which water freezes at zero degrees
- D a system of measurement based on feet and pounds
- E a unit equal to one sixteenth of a pound
- F a unit equal to one hundredth of a meter
- G a unit equal to one thousand grams



4		ead the sentence pair. Choose where the words best the blanks.
	1	inch / pound

A The sandwich weighed almost a(n) B The coin is about a(n) \_\_\_

\_\_\_\_ inch in diameter.

2 gram / degree

A The paperclip weighed about one \_\_\_

B The temperature cooled one \_\_\_\_\_\_ over ten minutes.

6 Listen and read the conversion chart again. How can someone convert grams into ounces?

#### Listening

- 6 Solution Listen to a conversation between two engineers. Choose the correct answers.
  - 1 What is the conversation mostly about?
    - A why the woman prefers the metric system
    - B an error while making a measurement conversion
    - C the challenges of working with the imperial system
    - D the conversion rate for units of length
  - 2 According to the woman, why should the man show measurements in both systems?
    - A It will make further conversions easier.
    - B Everyone will be able to read the measurements.
    - C Engineers tend to use both measurement systems.
    - D Other products include both types of measurements.
- Mathematical Desiration of the Conversation of the Conversation.

Engineer 1:	How should I list 1
	this hardware component?
Engineer 2:	You should probably list them in both metric
	2 units.
Engineer 1:	So, centimeters 3, right?
Engineer 2:	Yeah. That way, everyone will be able to read them.
Engineer 1:	Good idea. Do you know the conversion rates? I always 4
Engineer 2:	I think an inch 5 2.54 centimeters.
Engineer 1:	Okay. This component is eight 6 Eight times 2.54 equals 20.32 centimeters.
Engineer 2:	Yeah, that sounds about right.

#### Speaking

8 With a partner, act out the roles below based on Task 7. Then, switch roles.

#### **USE LANGUAGE SUCH AS:**

How should I ...? So if ... it ...? I think ...

Student A: You are an engineer. Talk to Student B about:

- · which system you should use to measure something
- how to convert measurements into the correct units

Student B: You are an engineer. Talk to Student A about conversion rates between measurement units.

#### Writing

Use the conversation from Task 8 to fill out the conversion notes.

#### Measurements of: Weight

in a(n)	
Two	equals
Measurements of:	
Measurements of: There are in a(n)	



Virginia Evans Jenny Dooley Anna Burkhardt MBA



	Unit 1 – MBA Programs	4
	Unit 2 – Applying to a Program	6
	Unit 3 – Course Information	
	Unit 4 - In Class	10
	Unit 5 - Writing Papers	
	Unit 6 – Making in-Class Presentations	
	Unit 7 – Group Projects	
Book	Unit 8 – Internships	
( BOOK )	Unit 9 – Types of Businesses	
1/	Unit 10 – Departments	
1	Unit 11 – Corporate Structure	
	Unit 12 – Communication Skills	
	Unit 13 – Information Technology	
	Unit 14 – Statistics	
	Unit 15 – Business Models	
	Glossary	
	Unit 1 - Management Style 1	4
	Unit 2 – Management Style 2	
	Unit 3 – Management Style 3	
	Unit 4 – Accounting	
	Unit 5 – Leadership Development	
	Unit 6 – Marketing	
ı	Unit 7 – Human Resources	
Book	Unit 8 – Finance	
( )	Unit 9 – Economics	
2	Unit 10 – Business Strategy	
1	Unit 11 – Operations	
	Unit 12 – Production	
	Unit 13 – Benchmarks	
	Unit 14 – Quality Standards	
	Unit 15 – Sales Forecasts	
	Glossary	
	diocodiy	
	Unit 1 – Project Management 1	4
	Unit 2 – Project Management 2	
	Unit 3 – Risk Management	
	Unit 4 – Team Building	
	Unit 5 – Giving Feedback	
	Unit 6 – Costs and Expenses	
1	Unit 7 – Budgets	
Book	Unit 8 – Balance Sheets	
	Unit 9 – Presentations	
`3'	Unit 10 – Meetings	
1	Unit 11 – Negotiations	
	Unit 12 – Networking	
	Unit 13 – Business in Different Cultures	
	Unit 14 – Business Ethics	
	Unit 15 - Company Culture	
	Glossary	3/1

#### Get ready!

- Before you read the passage, talk about these questions.
  - 1 What are the different departments in a business organization?
  - 2 How are some departments related to each other?



Sales: Responsible for selling products to customers.

monetary exchanges.

complaints.

Accounting/Finance: Responsible for managing funds and recording all

Human Resources: Responsible for the training and management of employees. Human resources personnel also handle conflicts and

#### Reading

- 2 Read the company handbook. Then, choose the correct answers.
  - 1 What is the purpose of the excerpt?
    - A to explain the responsibilities of each division
    - B to explain the responsibilities of each department
    - C to describe the purpose of divisions
    - D to outline why most divisions do not need IT
  - 2 Which of the following is NOT responsible for product management?
    - A marketing C sales
    - B production D human resources
  - 3 Why does each division have its own departments?
    - A to better record all monetary exchanges
    - B to more effectively manage complaints
    - C to guarantee efficiency and fair shares of labor
    - D to ensure the proper management of records

#### Vocabulary

3 Fill in the blanks with the correct words or phrases from the word bank.

VO	r d BAN	IK		
per		ion	department human resou	
1			stries reduced its 8,000 members.	
2	Jennifer on her comp		was not working.	_to find out why
3	It is not u		al for employees to anothe	
4			rs in the Printing as in Handheld De	
5	lan called		to r	
6	Some co	mpan	ies are criticized to overseas fa	

accounting

1	sa	les / marketing
	A	The cosmetics company increased itsbudget.
	В	Deandra's outgoing personality led her to work in
2	fin	ance / accounting
	Α	Carol was promoted to manager of thedepartment.
	В	Jay is an expert in global

# 5 Ship Listen and read the company handbook again. What are the responsibilities of personnel in the sales and marketing departments?

#### Listening

- 6 Solution Listen to a conversation between two students. Mark the following statements as true (T) or false (F).
  - 1 \_\_ The woman would like to work in sales more than marketing.
  - 2 \_\_ The man wants to work in the Home Entertainment division.
  - 3 \_\_ Both speakers are expecting phone calls.
- 7 Should Listen again and complete the conversation.

Student 1:	Now that you've been interviewed, which 1 do you think you'll work in?
Student 2:	I'm not sure. I applied to work in 2
Student 1:	Do you have a preference?
Student 2:	3
Student 1:	I would, too. 4 requires too much travel.
Student 2:	Which position are you applying for?
Student 1:	I applied to work in 5for Home Entertainment.
Student 2:	That's a pretty competitive 6 Well, I wish you the best of luck with that. I need to get back home and wait for a phone call.
Student 1:	Me too. Good luck!

#### Speaking

8 With a partner, act out the roles below based on Task 7. Then, switch roles.

#### **USE LANGUAGE SUCH AS:**

Which department do you think you'll ...?

I applied to work in ...

I need to get back home and ...

Student A: You are a student. Talk to Student B about:

- · company departments
- · company divisions
- · work preferences

Student B: You are a student. Talk to Student A about the company department(s) you applied to for employment.

#### Writing

Use the company handbook and the conversation from Task 8 to complete the message from the employer to the prospective employee.

Message: Hello, t	his is,
Director of	
We interviewed ye	esterday. I was
90000000000000000000000000000000000000	with your
	I am calling
to	in our



# Natural Gas I

Virginia Evans Jenny Dooley John Kovacs, M.S.

**Express Publishing** 

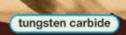
	Unit 1 - Natural Gas Jobs 1	4
	Unit 2 – Natural Gas Jobs 2	6
	Unit 3 – In the Company	8
	Unit 4 – In the Natural Gas Field	
	Unit 5 – Work Locations	
	Unit 6 – Working Conditions	
	Unit 7 – Weather Conditions	
	Unit 8 – Actions	
Book	Unit 9 – Basic Tools	
\ <b>1</b> /	Unit 10 – Fishing Tools	
•		
	Unit 11 – Numbers	
	Unit 12 – Geometry	
	Unit 13 – Area Measurements	
	Unit 14 – Natural Gas Measurements	
	Unit 15 – Safety Equipment	
	Glossary	34
	Unit 1 – Parts of a Drilling Rig	4
	Unit 2 – Types of Off-shore Rigs	6
	Unit 3 – Parts of an Off-shore Rig	8
	Unit 4 – Rig Power Systems	10
	Unit 5 – Rig Rotary Systems	12
	Unit 6 – Rig Circulation Systems	14
	Unit 7 – Rig Hoisting Systems	
Book	Unit 8 – Drill Bits	
( )	Unit 9 – The Drilling Process	
2	Unit 10 – Drilling Problems	
1	Unit 11 – New Drilling Technology	
	Unit 12 – Well Completion	
	Unit 13 – Well Stimulation	
	Unit 14 – Natural Gas Processing	
	Unit 15 – Underground Natural Gas Storage	
	Glossary	34
	II 2 A Bloom I	
	Unit 1 – Blowouts	
	Unit 2 – Workovers	
	Unit 3 – Rig Dismantling	
	Unit 4 – Automation	
	Unit 5 – Raw Natural Gas	
	Unit 6 – Geological Formation Characteristics	
	Unit 7 – Natural Gas Traps	16
Book	Unit 8 – Geological Formations	18
3	Unit 9 – Uses of Natural Gas	
9	Unit 10 – Natural Gas and the Environment	22
	Unit 11 - Contracts in the Natural Gas Industry	24
	Unit 12 - Financing in the Natural Gas Industry	26
	Unit 13 – Marketing in the Natural Gas Industry	28
	Unit 14 – Liquefied Natural Gas	
	Unit 15 – Tight Gas	
	Glossany	34

Driller's Monthly

March Edition

# CHOOSING THE RIGHT BIT FOR THE JOB

By Edward Hale





#### Get ready!

- 1 Before you read the passage, talk about these questions.
  - 1 What kinds of materials can be used to make drill bits?
  - 2 What are some problems that drillers run into if they use the wrong bit?

#### Reading

Read the trade magazine article. Then, complete the table.

Type of Drill Bit	Functions and Characteristics
Steel tooth bit	
Polycrystalline diamond compact bit	
Mill bit	
Core bit	
Fishtail bit	

Drill bits are essential for natural gas drilling operations. However, choosing the wrong one leads to trouble. Steel tooth rotary bits are the most commonly used. These bits have three cones that rotate along a tip. They drill easily through rock and soil. However, drillers also often use bits that are hybrids. They never really know what they'll encounter below surfaces. Sometimes, steel just can't cut it, so they need bits made of extra materials.

For the toughest rock, drillers use polycrystalline diamond compact bits. These insert bits, made of diamonds and tungsten carbide, are good for offshore drilling. Diamonds in compact bits are usually synthetic, but just as sturdy as real ones.

Mill bits and core bits are great underwater. Mill bits cut into metal pipes. Core bits are especially unique. With their bullet-like shapes and rigid teeth, they're used wet or dry. Fishtail bits are the last essentials. They're used to scoop up softer materials like sand.



3 Match the words (1-6) with the definitions (A-F).

1 steel 4 diamond 2 \_ rotate 5 \_ synthetic 3 hybrid 6 \_\_ tungsten carbide

A a gray powder used to make tools and jewelry

B to turn along a point

C a material made of iron and carbon

D an instrument made of two parts

E a mineral made of crystallized carbon

a chemically-produced material used to replace another

4 Place the words and phrases in the correct box: tip, insert, teeth, cone, core, steel tooth rotary, mill, fishtail, polycrystalline diamond compact.

Types of drill bits	
Drill bit parts	

5 Solution Listen and read the trade magazine article again. Why do drillers need hybrid drill bits?

#### Listening

- 6 Listen to a conversation between a worker and a supervisor. Choose the correct answers.
  - 1 What is the conversation mainly about?
    - A whether core bits are better than mill bits
    - B which drill bit to use for tough rock layers
    - C whether tungsten carbide bits are harder than diamond bits
    - D whether steel is stronger than tungsten carbide
  - 2 Which drill bits does the woman confuse?
    - A steel bits and tungsten carbide bits
    - B steel bits and diamond-tipped bits
    - C mill bits and core bits
    - D tungsten carbide bits and diamond-tipped bits
- 7 So Listen again and complete the conversation.

Supervisor:		ough especially deep and hard code something with a 1
Worker:	I thought that a 2	would work just fine.
Supervisor:	I'd try something much harder.	
Worker:	How about a 3	?
Supervisor:	4?	Not in this instance.
Worker:	Sorry, 5	"diamond-
	tipped" I always cor	nfuse those two.
Supervisor:	A diamond bit defin switch to a 6	itely helps. But if you hit water,

#### **Speaking**

8 With a partner, act out the roles below based on Task 7. Then, switch roles.

#### USE LANGUAGE SUCH AS:

I'm trying to ...

... are a little stronger than ...
If you hit water, switch to ...

Student A: You are a worker on a drilling site. Talk to Student B about:

- · what problem you are having
- the characteristics of different drill bits
- which drill bit you think you ought to use

Student B: You are a supervisor on a drilling site. Talk to Student A about different types of drill bits.

#### Writing

9 Use the trade magazine article and the conversation from Task 8 to fill out the work log.

#### **Work LOG**

Date:	
Activity:	
Which drill bits did	d you use today? _



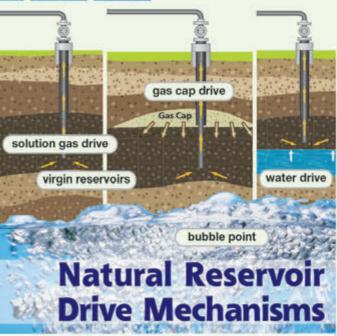
# Natural Gas II

Virginia Evans Jenny Dooley John Kovacs, M.S.

**Express Publishing** 

	Unit 1 – Shale Gas	4
	Unit 2 – Coal Seam Gas	6
	Unit 3 – Biogas	8
	Unit 4 – Methane Hydrate	10
	Unit 5 - Mapping Natural Gas Deposits	12
	Unit 6 – Types of Well Logs	
	Unit 7 – Indicators of Natural Gas – Seismic Data	
Book	Unit 8 – Indicators of Natural Gas – Marine Seismic Data	
( BOOK )	Unit 9 – Natural Gas Pipelines	
\ 1 /	Unit 10 – Distribution of Natural Gas	
	Unit 11 – Lease Agreements for Private Property	
	Unit 12 – Acquiring Leases	
	Unit 13 – Exploration Damages	
	•	
	Unit 14 – Natural Gas Supply and Demand	
	Unit 15 – Construction and Maintenance Employees	
	Glossary	34
	Unit 1 - Wildcat Drilling	
	Unit 2 - Natural Gas Fuel Cells	
	Unit 3 – Core Samples	
	Unit 4 – Fluid Samples	
	Unit 5 – Well Problems	
	Unit 6 – Licensing Process	14
	Unit 7 – Licensed Areas	16
Book	Unit 8 - Natural Gas Boom	18
2	Unit 9 – Boomtowns	20
_	Unit 10 - Natural Gas Bust	22
1	Unit 11 - Cold Exposure	24
	Unit 12 – Heatstroke	26
	Unit 13 – Fatigue	28
	Unit 14 – First Aid	30
	Unit 15 – Hydrogen Sulfide Exposure	
	Glossary	
	***************************************	
	Unit 1 - Drillships	4
	Unit 2 – Floating Production Storage and Offloading	
	Unit 3 – Liquid Loading	
	Unit 4 – Well Deliquification: Foam Lift	
	Unit 5 – Well Deliquification: Plunger Lift	
	Unit 6 – Well Deliquification: Beam Pumping	
I	Unit 7 – Natural Gas Reservoir Estimates	
Book	Unit 8 – Reservoir Modeling	
BOOK	Unit 9 – Natural Reservoir Drive Mechanisms	
`3/		
1	Unit 10 - Pipeline Pigging	
	Unit 11 – Off-shore Pipeline Installation	
	Unit 12 – Remotely Operated Vehicles	
	Unit 13 – Disposal of Drilling Waste 1	
	Unit 14 – Disposal of Drilling Waste 2	
	Unit 15 – Emergency Action Plans	
	Glossary	34

#### **Natural Reservoir Drive Mechanisms**



Before wells and drillers can produce natural gas, nature must do its own work. Nature produces gas with the help of drive mechanisms. Drive mechanisms move natural gas from its rocky reservoir into production wells. Water drives, gas cap drives, and solution gas drives are three examples. These drive mechanisms operate within natural gas reservoirs.

#### Water Drive

Water is denser than gas. When gas is produced, the reservoir gas volume decreases. However, water that underlies the gas in aquifers pushes up the gas in the reservoir. The water then displaces the gas that is produced.

#### Gas Cap Drive

When reservoir oil is produced, the gas cap sitting on top of the oil pushes down. This causes remaining liquids to stay compressed. Natural gas expands in the gas cap. When the gas reaches a pressure point, its force pushes oil toward production wells. In virgin reservoirs and other reservoirs, pressure decreases as more fluid is produced.

#### Solution Gas Drive

As reservoirs produce liquids, the pressure on the remaining liquids falls below a **bubble point**. When this occurs, a gas cap forms from the bubbling gas. The cap pushes down on remaining liquid to **maintain** pressure.

Often, natural drive mechanisms fail to produce sufficient pressure. When this occurs, pressure is sustained by artificial means.

#### Get ready!

- Before you read the passage, talk about these questions.
  - 1 Where in the earth does natural gas come from?
  - 2 How does natural gas reach the earth's surface?

#### Reading

- 2 Read the textbook excerpt. Then, choose the correct answers.
  - 1 What is the purpose of the excerpt?
    - A to discuss artificial means of creating pressure in a well
    - B to clarify reasons why natural gas expands in gas caps
    - C to define the bubble point of a natural gas reservoir
    - D to explain different mechanisms that push gas to the surface
  - 2 How do gas caps form?
    - A They are the result of water in the gas reservoir.
    - B They result from less gas liquid in the reservoir.
    - C They are the result of more gas liquid in the reservoir.
    - D They are the result of refilling aquifers with water.
  - 3 Which of the following is NOT true?
    - A gas production reduces the amount of gas in reservoirs
    - B gas production increases the amount of gas in reservoirs
    - C water from aguifers takes the place of gas in reservoirs
    - D water from aquifers pushes reservoir gas upward

#### Vocabulary

Match the words and phrases (1-8) with the definitions (A-H).

- A the use of force by atmospheric elements
- B the energy that forces gas from a reservoir
- C a gas source that loses pressure as more fluids are produced
- D gas that builds up near a reservoir's surface
- E a system in which gas expands in a gas cap and produces energy
- F a system in which water replaces gas within a reservoir
- G the point when heat causes vapor bubbles to form
- H a system in which gas produces the energy that moves fluids

4 Read the sentence pairs. Choose which word or phrase best fits each blank.

1	artificial /	compresse	d
	artificial /	compresse	

Α	Gas pressure may be sustained by
	methods

B Gas pressure results in liquid in reservoirs.

#### 2 maintain / sustain

- A Gas caps \_\_\_\_\_\_ pressure in depleted reservoirs.
- B The well could no longer \_\_\_\_\_ enough pressure.

#### 3 push up / push down

- A Gas pressure can \_\_ remaining liquid in gas reservoirs.
- B Water from aguifers can \_ remaining gas in reservoirs.
- 5 Listen and read the textbook excerpt again. How is pressure sustained when natural drive mechanisms fail?

#### Listening

- 6 Listen to a conversation between a student and an instructor. Mark the following statements as true (T) or false (F).
  - 1 \_\_\_ Water pressure pushes natural gas out of reservoirs.
  - 2 Gas pressure drops in virgin reservoirs.
  - 3 \_\_ Gas caps form after liquid gas reaches a pressure point.
- Listen again and complete the conversation.

Student: I don't understand how 1 gas cap drives work. Instructor: Is there 2 \_\_\_\_\_\_ that you don't understand? Student: Yes. How does water get into 3 Instructor: Gas pressure pushes it up. Water comes from an underlying 4 \_\_\_\_\_. Student: But wouldn't gas soak it up? Instructor: No. Water is denser. It'll displace gas. Student: I see. I think I understand water drives. But I'm still not

sure how gas reaches a 5 when

there's no remaining liquid in a reservoir.

Instructor: You're confused on the last point. There's still liquid in

the reservoir, just less than before. That's why the gas reaches a high pressure point: less liquid produces more pressure. Then, a 6

#### Speaking

8 With a partner, act out the roles below based on Task 7. Then, switch roles.

#### **USE LANGUAGE SUCH AS:**

I don't understand how ... Is there anything in particular that ...? I'm still not sure how ...

Student A: You are a student. Talk to Student B about:

- · what you don't understand about drive mechanisms
- how gas caps are formed
- what you've learned about drive mechanisms

Student B: You are an instructor. Talk to Student A about his or her points of confusion.

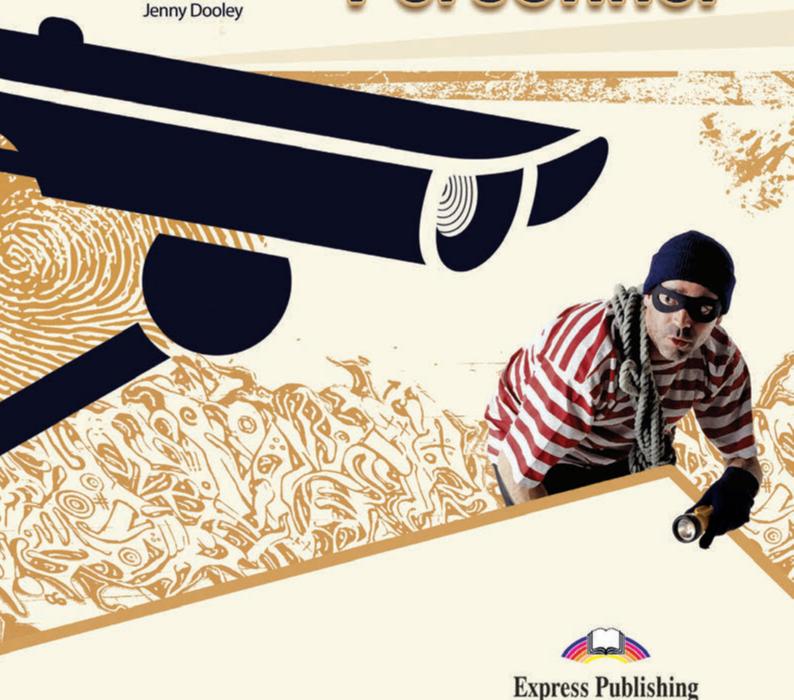
#### Writing

Use the textbook excerpt and conversation from Task 8 to write the student's notes on natural reservoir drive mechanisms, Include: details about water drives, gas cap drives, and solution gas drives.





# SECURITY Nicholas Panagoulakos Virginia Evans Japan Doday



ſ	Unit 1 - Traits of a Security Officer	4
	Unit 2 - Types of Security Officers	6
	Unit 3 - Personal Appearance	8
	Unit 4 – Uniforms	10
	Unit 5 – Equipment	12
	Unit 6 - Patrol	14
I	Unit 7 - Surveillance	16
Boo	Unit 8 - Describing People	18
	Unit 9 - Describing Clothing	
`1	Unit 10 - Describing Vehicles	
	Unit 11 - Crime	
	Unit 12 - Security and Law Enforcement	
	Unit 13 - Criminal Justice 1	
	Unit 14 – Criminal Justice 2	
	Unit 15 – Criminal Justice 3	
	Glossary	
L	-	
٦	Unit 1 – Recognizing Suspicious People	Δ
	Unit 2 – Physical Security 1	
	Unit 3 – Physical Security 2	
	Unit 4 – Information Security	
	Unit 5 – Loss Prevention	
	Unit 6 – Armored Vehicle Security	
I	Unit 7 – Personal Protection	
Boo		
	Unit 9 – Traffic Control	
2	Unit 10 – Transportation Security	
	Unit 11 - Travel Security	
	Unit 12 – Operating Vehicles	
	Unit 13 – Weapons 1	
	Unit 14 – Weapons 2	
	Unit 15 – Weapons 3	
	Glossary	
L		
ſ	- Unit 1 - Health	4
	Unit 2 – Emergency Response: Fires	
	Unit 3 – Emergency Response: Medical	
	Unit 4 – Emergency Response: Threats	
	Unit 5 – Safety Awareness 1	
	Unit 6 – Safety Awareness 2	
	Unit 7 – Working with Hazardous Materials	
Book		
	Unit 9 – National Security	
, 3	Unit 10 – Diplomatic Security	
	Unit 11 – Security Police	
	Unit 12 - Private Military Security	
	Unit 13 – Reports	
	Unit 14 - Ethical Conduct	
	Unit 15 - Qualifications	
	Glossary	

#### **Personal Protection**

#### Get ready!

- Before you read the passage, talk about these questions.
  - 1 Who is typically protected by bodyguards in your country?
  - 2 What are some of the ways that bodyguards keep clients safe?





HSDE Security is now hiring an experienced **bodyguard**. A minimum of three years experience is required.

#### Skills Required:

All applicants to this position must be naturally observant. You CANNOT learn this skill while on the job. You must be reliable and trustworthy. You must be able to follow an itinerary. General mathematic and language skills are required. Computer proficiency is preferred.

#### **Job Description:**

Your mission is to protect and serve our clients with diligence and excellence. You will work with a skilled team of professional bodyguards. You will escort clients, often among large crowds. The ability to make quick threat assessments is vital. You will have only a short time to conduct visual sweeps of venues.

An offender may attack or harass the principal. In this case, you will engage with the offender. You must take any action necessary to protect the principal.

In some cases, this may involve unarmed combat.





#### Vocabulary

 Match the words or phrases (1-8) with the definitions (A-H).

**HSDE** Security



\_ threat assessment

visual sweep

observant

harass

\_\_ engage 7

itinerary

8 \_\_ bodyguard

- A to use physical force against someone
- B a fight without weapons
- C a determination of potential threats during an event
- D a travel plan
- E a guick assessment of visible potential dangers in an area

attack

- F to intimidate or bother someone aggressively
- G able to notice things around oneself
- H a professional who protects another person



Then, mark the following

- to be observant.
- 2 \_\_ The bodyguards will protect large crowds of people.
- 3 \_\_ If a principal is attacked, bodyguards must engage the offender.



Read	the sentence pairs. Choose which word best fi	ts Speaking
each	blank.	8 With a partner, act out the
1 esc	cort / attack	roles below based on Task 7.
Α	An offender may the client at any mon	nent. Then, switch roles.
	Politicians hire bodyguards to them to important events.	OSE EXITABAGE SOCITAS.
2 040	owd / team	You'll be doing
		What about?
	Performing a visual sweep in a large c be very difficult.	an I'm prepared to
	A bodyguard must work well within a	nf
	professionals.	Student A: You are a supervisor.
		Talk to Student B about:
0.00	ncipal / itinerary	preparing for his or her first
	If a(n) is attacked, the bodyguard mus	day of work
	engage the attacker.	<ul> <li>recommendations for a new</li> </ul>
В	A bodyguard must adhere to a strict	bodyguard
		<ul> <li>protecting a client</li> </ul>
₩ Li	sten and read the job description again. Which	
skills	must applicants have for the job?	Student B: You are a bodyguard.
		Talk to Student A about preparing
isten	ing	for the first day of work.
false	guard. Mark the following statements as true (T (F).  The man got good marks on his visual tests.	(1) or Writing (2) Use the conversation from Task 8 to fill out the email.
	The woman will have to make constant visual sweeps.	
	The client has experience of unarmed combat.	
3 _	The client has experience of unarried combat.	From: J.S.
		To: Supervisor Arlington
₽ Li	sten again and complete the conversation.	Mr. Arlington,
		I wanted to thank you for all your help
odyguar	d: I do. I'm 1	during my training.
uperviso	r: You will have to make constant 2	I am excited to begin work as a bodyguard
	during the job.	because
odyguar	d:  3	J1500-010000-0-
uperviso	r: Good. Tell me how you would carry out a 4	
		I feel very prepared for
odyguar	d: First, I would check the crowd for 5	
	And I would look for places where someone might	
	hide.	I think I could use some improvement in
uperviso	r: That's good. What if your 6	_?
		Sincerely

J.S.



#### NATURAL RESOURCES I

## Forestry

Virginia Evans Jenny Dooley Naomi Styles



Unit 1 – Forestry		
Unit 3 - Parts of a Forest		
Unit 4 - Products		
	nt 1	
Unit 6 - Forestry Equipme	nt 2	
• • •		
Unit 8 - Cuts and Notches		
••		
• •		
Ciococity		
Unit 1 - Tree Growth		
•		
	ıs	
•	ds	
	n 1	
	n 2	
G1033a1 y		
Unit 1 - Types of Forestry	1	
• • • • • •	2	
••	Resources	
•	nesources	
•	efects	
	1	
	2	
• .		
•	ns	
• •	'ns	
	/	
	sues	
•		
Unit 15 - Career Options		

#### Get ready!

- Before you read the passage, talk about these questions.
  - 1 What do people in the forestry field do?
  - 2 What are forest resources used for?



#### What is Forestry?

State University has one of the nation's best forestry programs. Forestry involves all aspects of forest management. When we manage forests, we create a healthy environment.

We teach students to conserve forested lands. We consider forests to be our country's strongest resource. Trees reduce carbon dioxide in the environment. They provide wood for heating and timber for building. Additionally, forests provide a habitat for animals and birds. Properly managed forests are an invaluable renewable resource.

State University's forestry program provides hands-on logging industry experience. You'll work with industry experts to develop best practices. You'll also develop strategies to protect this resource.

#### Reading

- Read the excerpt. Then, choose the correct answers.
  - 1 What is the main idea of the excerpt?
    - A the definition of a healthy environment
    - B how to provide the best wildlife habitat
    - C different aspects in the field of forestry
    - D protecting our natural resources
  - 2 Which of the following is NOT mentioned in the above passage?
    - A land conservation
    - B forest management
    - C healthy environment
    - D endangered animals
  - 3 How does the forestry program work with the logging industry?
    - A providing wood for heating
    - B working together to develop best practices
    - C providing timber for building
    - D reducing carbon dioxide in the environment

#### Vocabulary

3 Match the words (1-6) with the definitions (A-F).

1 .	_ conserve	4	forestry
2	_ forest	5	_ timber
3	_ logging	6	_ manage

- A wood that can be used as a building material
- B the field of study concerned with care and management of forests
- C an area of land densely covered with trees, plants, and underbrush
- D to be in charge of the ways in which something is handled
- E to protect something from harm or overuse
- F the business of harvesting, managing and transporting trees



Contract to the same

4	Read	the sentence pairs. Choose which
	word	or phrase best fits each blank.

#### 1 wood / resource

A	The family heated their home with		
		harvested in the nearby	
	forest.	N DONG BENKELI KONDO BANKA DIKIK DI DA	

B The students learned that a forest is a valuable \_\_\_\_\_\_ that must be properly managed.

#### 2 create / protect

- A Paul worked with industry experts to \_\_\_\_\_\_local forests from excessive logging.
- B The forestry student worked hard to a resource management plan.
- 6 Listen and read the excerpt again. Why are forests a resource?

#### Listening

- 6 Listen to a conversation between a student and an advisor. Mark the following statements as true (T) or false (F).
  - 1 \_\_ The woman is interested in conservation.
  - 2 \_ The man grew up in the north.
  - 3 \_\_ The man thinks that the woman should study forestry.
- Listen again and complete the conversation.

Student:	I think so. I am interested in 1
Advisor:	Do you think that you would like working with the logging 2?
Student:	Yes. My family is 3
Advisor:	That's great. So you grew up near a 4?
Student:	I did. We lived up north.
Advisor:	It sounds like 5 is right for you.
Student:	Yes. I am very concerned about protecting this 6

#### Speaking

With a partner, act out the roles below based on Task 7. Then, switch roles.

#### **USE LANGUAGE SUCH AS:**

I'm interested in ...

Do you think that you would like ...? I'm very concerned about ...

Student A: You are an advisor in the forestry program. Talk to Student B about:

- · whether forestry is right for him or her
- whether he or she would like working with the logging industry
- · His or her personal connection to forestry

Student B: You are a student. Talk to Student A about your interest in forestry.

#### Writing

9 Use the conversation from Task 8 to fill out a recommendation form.

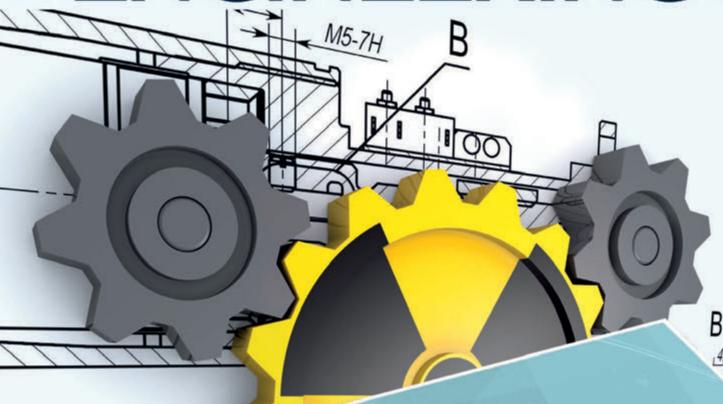
#### Advisor Recommendation

Recommendation
This student shows a great interest in theprogram.
She is particularly interested inand resource management.
She has family members who work in the
I believe that forestry is
I wholeheartedly recommend her for acceptance in the
MARINE STANDARD MARINE



Virginia Evans Jenny Dooley Anil Prinja, PhD

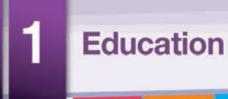
## NUCLEAR ENGINEERING



B (2:1)



		Unit 1 – The Nuclear Engineer	. 4
		Unit 2 – Energy	. 6
		Unit 3 – Atoms	. 8
		Unit 4 – The Periodic Table	10
		Unit 5 – Measurements	12
		Unit 6 – SI Units	14
I		Unit 7 – Numbers and Basic Math	16
Bo	ok	Unit 8 – Large Numbers	18
		Unit 9 – Analyzing Quantities	
`1	′	Unit 10 – Describing Change	
	l	Unit 11 - Radioactivity	
		Unit 12 – Nuclear Processes	
		Unit 13 – Materials and Radiation	
		Unit 14 – Fission	
		Unit 15 – Fusion	
		Glossary	
l		diossaly	04
1		Unit 1 – Education	1
		Unit 2 – Radioactive Materials	
		Unit 3 – The Scientific Method	
		Unit 4 - Rate Processes	
		Unit 5 - Accounting	
		Unit 6 - Particle Accelerators	
		Unit 7 - Isotope Separators	
Bo	ok )	Unit 8 – Neutron Chain Reactions	
15		Unit 9 – Nuclear Heat Energy	
	_	Unit 10 – PPE	
		Unit 11 – Thermal Reactors	
		Unit 12 – Breeder Reactors	
		Unit 13 – Fusion Reactors	
		Unit 14 – Reactor Safety	
		Unit 15 – Reactor Accidents	
l		Glossary	34
1	_		
		Unit 1 – Uses of Isotopes	
		Unit 2 – Effects of Radiation	
		Unit 3 – Risk Assessment	
		Unit 4 – Radiation Detectors	
		Unit 5 – Uses of Radiation	
		Unit 6 – International Use of Nuclear Power	
		Unit 7 – International Bodies and Regulations	
Bo	ok \	Unit 8 – Security	
1		Unit 9 – Nuclear Propulsion	20
		Unit 10 – Waste Disposal 1	22
		Unit 11 – Waste Disposal 2	24
		Unit 12 – Waste Disposal 3	26
		Unit 13 – Nuclear Weapons	28
		Unit 14 – Future of Nuclear Energy	30
		Unit 15 – Career Options	32
		Glossary	3/



HOME

ABOUT US

SERVICES

CONTACT

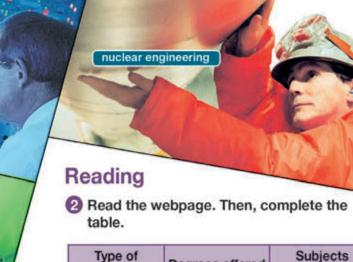
Get ready!

 Before you read the passage, talk about these questions.

1 What do undergraduate students in Nuclear Engineering study?

2 What are some different types of postgraduate education?

computer science



radiochemistry

bachelor's degree

covered

2

North Lake University

#### Nuclear Engineering

Our Nuclear Engineering department offers students strong instruction and an intense laboratory experience. Our top-rated undergraduate and postgraduate programs are run by talented instructors. Many of them are recipients of national and international recognitions.

#### Undergraduate Studies

Earn your bachelor's degree in Nuclear Engineering at NLU! This program is a foundation for postgraduate study. The program also prepares students for other careers in chemistry and engineering. Students are instructed in the basics of calculus, physics, and computer science. If you wish to major in Nuclear Engineering, talk to your advisor.

#### Postgraduate Studies

Our department offers master's degrees and PhDs. Master's students are encouraged to choose a concentration for their degree. Doctoral students pick multiple concentrations and one area of expertise. Our postgraduate program is recognized for its excellence in thermal hydraulics and radiochemistry. Learn more about postgraduate admissions on our "Graduate Admissions" page.

#### Vocabulary

study

Undergraduate

Postgraduate

3 Fill in the blanks with the correct words from the word bank.

Degrees offered

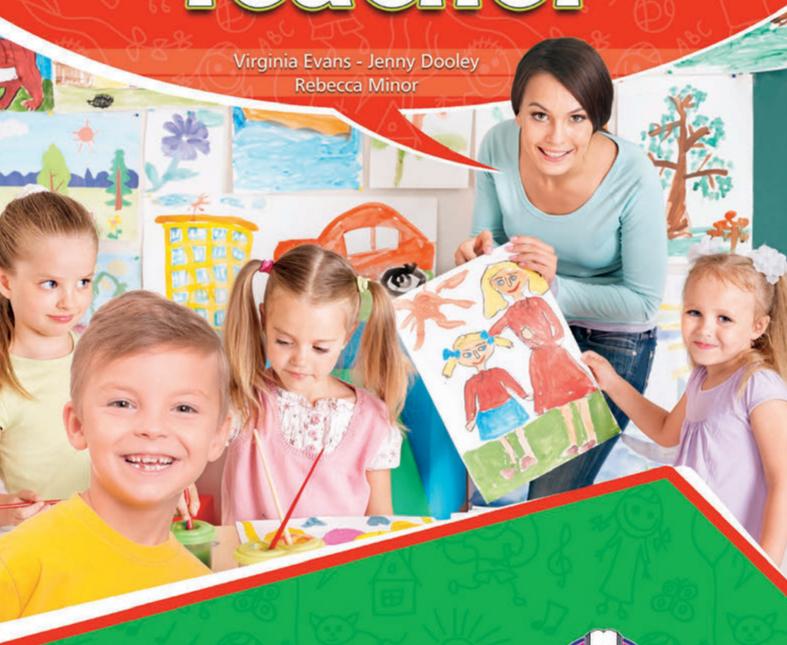
do	octoral postgr	enginee aduate				S
1	Some pro students t		O. CALL TOTAL		first.	_
2	The study as	of the pr	operti	es of ma	tter is kno	wr
3	Students study		mine a		machines	
4	Any class degree ar				32.5	ny
5	Students are	A STATE OF THE PARTY OF THE PARTY OF			A STATE OF THE PARTY OF THE PAR	es
6	In many in					_ i



4 Read	the sentence pairs. Choose which word or phrase	Speaking
37.754	fits each blank.	With a partner, act out the roles below based on Task 7.
	aster's degree / bachelor's degree	Then, switch roles.
	Undergraduate students work towards a	
В	Two-year graduate students typically earn a	USE LANGUAGE SUCH AS:
2 ca	Iculus / radiochemistry	Are you considering?  I would advise you to
А	Students in often perform experiments with radioactive substances.	You should try to
В	Students who enjoy complex mathematics should consider	
	studying	Student A: You are an academic
3 the	ermal hydraulics / computer science	advisor. Talk to Student B about:
Α.	explores the relationship between	his or her academic progress
	heat and water.	his or her plans for
В	Programming and hardware design are part of the	postgraduate study
	curriculum for	your advice
	isten and read the webpage again. What entrations can graduate students choose?	Student B: You are a student. Talk to Student A about your plans for postgraduate study.
Listen	ing	poolgradouto diday.
advis	sten to a conversation between an academic for and a student. Mark the following statements as T) or false (F).	Writing  ① Use the conversation from
1	The student recently finished a degree program.	Task 8 to complete the
	The advisor thinks the student should look at postgraduate programs immediately.	progress report.
3 _	The student majored in computer science.	Academic Progress Report
Ø ₽ Li	isten again and complete the conversation.	Student Name:
Advisor:	Are you considering 1 in the future?	Student's Academic Goals:
Student:	Yes. I want to 2 someday.	
Advisor:	That's very ambitious. First, some programs require 3	
Student:	I understand. I'll start looking at postgraduate programs after I 4	Advisor's Recommendations:
Advisor:	Actually, 5to start looking at those programs now.	
Student:	Really? Won't I need to finish my undergraduate studies before I apply?	
Advisor:	No. Usually 6 before they	
100000000000000000000000000000000000000	are finished. They just require you to finish your bachelor's degree soon.	



## KINDERGARTEN Teacher

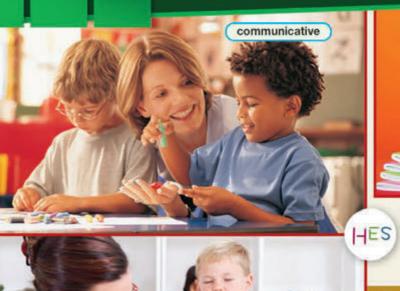


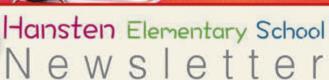


	Unit 1 – The Classroom	4
	Unit 2 – Classroom Supplies 1	6
	Unit 3 – Classroom Supplies 2	8
	Unit 4 – Daily Schedule	10
	Unit 5 - Kindergarten Goals	12
	Unit 6 - Communicating with Parents 1	14
ı	Unit 7 – Communicating with Parents 2	16
Book	Unit 8 - Classroom Language: Frequency	18
	Unit 9 – Classroom Language: Generating Responses	20
1	Unit 10 – Classroom Rules	
1	Unit 11 – Assessments 1	24
	Unit 12 – Assessments 2	26
	Unit 13 – Student Backgrounds	28
	Unit 14 – Traits of the Kindergarten Teacher	
	Unit 15 – Education and Certification	
	Glossary	
	•	
	Unit 1 – Before the First Day	4
	Unit 2 – The First Day	
	Unit 3 – Arrival	
	Unit 4 – Mealtimes	
	Unit 5 – Recess	
	Unit 6 – Play	
- 1	Unit 7 – Stories and Reading	
Book	Unit 8 – Naps and Rest	
)	Unit 9 – Clean Up	
2	Unit 10 – Dismissal	
1	Unit 11 – Lesson Plan Formats	
	Unit 12 – Assessing the Lesson	
	Unit 13 – Classroom Language: Getting Attention	
	Unit 14 – Classroom Language: Generating Repetition	
	Unit 15 – Classroom Language: Generating Repetition	
	Glossary	34
	Unit 1 Language Chille 1. Deading	1
	Unit 1 – Language Skills 1: Reading	
	Unit 3 – Language Skills 2: Literature	
	Unit 4 – Reading Strategies 2	
	Unit 5 – Writing Skill	
	Unit 6 – Writing Strategies	
Book	Unit 7 – Math Skill 1: Counting and Cardinality	
BOOK )	Unit 8 – Math Strategies 1	
3	Unit 9 – Math Skill 2: Measurements and Data	
	Unit 10 – Math Strategies 2	
	Unit 11 – Math Skill 3: Geometry	
	Unit 12 – Math Strategies 3	
	Unit 13 – Classroom Management: Theory	
	Unit 14 – Classroom Management: Methods 1	
	Unit 15 – Classroom Management: Methods 2	
	Glocopy	2/

#### 14 Traits of the Kindergarten Teacher

organized





#### Happy September!

We are excited to introduce Amanda Perez. Ms. Perez is our new kindergarten teacher. She joins our school from California. She taught kindergarten there for five years. Past students called her kind, caring and understanding. Parents appreciated how organized and communicative she was. Ms. Perez is a very welcome addition. She specializes in innovative and creative teaching approaches. We asked her to say a few words. "I am passionate about teaching. I try to be patient and flexible. Your child's success is my priority. I look forward to meeting you all." – Amanda Perez.

#### Get ready!

- Before you read the passage, talk about these questions.
  - 1 What personality traits do kindergarten teachers need to have?

patient

2 How do certain personality traits help kindergarten teachers with their jobs?

#### Reading

- 2 Read the school newsletter. Then, mark the following statements as true (T) or false (F).
  - 1 \_\_ Ms. Perez has taught kindergarten before.
  - 2 \_\_ Parents viewed her as kind and understanding.
  - 3 \_\_ Ms. Perez uses new and creative teaching methods.

#### Vocabulary

3 Fill in the blanks with the correct words from the word bank.

0	r a BANK		
C	communicative organized	flexible understa	innovative anding
1	The teacher was talked with paren		and regularly
2	Desks should be everything in its p		, with
3	Children must be	picked up a	at noon. This is not
4	The teacher was child missed scho		when the ness.
5	That new and different		ng technique is

- Read the sentences and choose the correct words.
  - The teacher was flexible/kind and welcomed new students warmly.
  - 2 The students performed creative/understanding activities like arts and crafts.
  - 3 The teacher was organized/patient as he explained the rules a third time.
  - 4 Kindergarten is a innovative/caring place, where children's feelings are a priority.
  - 5 Mrs. Jenson loved teaching and was communicative/passionate about her job.
- 6 Substantial Listen and read the school newsletter again. How does Ms. Perez feel about teaching?

#### Listening

- 6 PListen to a conversation between an interviewer and a teacher. Check (/) the traits that the man mentions.
  - 1 Patient
  - 2 Passionate
  - 3 Communicative
  - 4 \( \subseteq \text{Caring} \)
  - 5 Organized
- Listen again and complete the conversation.

Interviewer: You appear 1

for

this position. You have plenty of

experience.

Teacher: Thank you. I'm really excited about this

opportunity.

Interviewer: There are certain traits that 2

at this school.

Teacher: Of course.

Interviewer: 3 a passionate.

caring and communicative individual.

Teacher: I definitely try to embody those traits. I

also 4

and organized.

Interviewer: That's good to hear. 5

are you regarding start dates?

Teacher: I'm very flexible. 6\_

to start work immediately.

#### Speaking

With a partner, act out the roles below based on Task 7. Then, switch roles.

#### **USE LANGUAGE SUCH AS:**

You appear ...

I'm really excited about ...

There are certain traits ...

Student A: You are an interviewer. Talk to Student B about:

- · the position
- desired traits
- flexibility regarding start dates

Student B: You are a teacher. Talk to Student A about your personality traits.

#### Writing

Use the school newsletter and conversation from Task 8 to complete a report card describing a student's traits.





Virginia Evans Jenny Dooley Craig Vickers

# Sales and Mark

Marketing

publicity effectiveness of advertising relations are lations and a solution of the control of th

strategy consumer driven wants cliebted in the strategy consumer driven

il segmentation

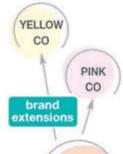


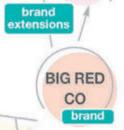
ſ	_	Unit 1 – Sales	4
		Unit 2 – Marketing	6
		Unit 3 – Types of Sales 1	
		Unit 4 – Types of Sales 2	
		Unit 5 – The Marketing Mix 1	
		Unit 6 – The Marketing Mix 2	
		Unit 7 – Product Descriptions	
		•	
Boo	ok )	Unit 8 - Product Details 1	
\ 4		Unit 9 – Product Details 2	
		Unit 10 – Distribution and Pricing	
		Unit 11 – Payment Options	
		Unit 12 – Costs and Profit	
		Unit 13 – Describing Change	
		Unit 14 – Describing Benefits	
		Unit 15 – The Marketing and Sales Force	32
		Glossary	34
ſ		Unit 1 – Sales Systems	4
		Unit 2 – Opening	6
		Unit 3 – Following Up	8
		Unit 4 – Negotiating	10
		Unit 5 – Closing	
		Unit 6 – Commissions	
ı		Unit 7 – Sales Presentations	
Boo	ok	Unit 8 – Consumer Problems	
(	)	Unit 9 – Promotions and Sales	
\ 2		Unit 10 – Sales Forecasts	
		Unit 11 – Networking	
		Unit 12 – Motivation Techniques	
		Unit 13 – Sales Territories	
		Unit 14 – Sales Ethics	
		Unit 15 – Internet Sales	
l		Glossary	34
		Unit 1 – Branding	
		Unit 2 – Markets and Competition	
		Unit 3 – Customer Relations Management	
		Unit 4 – Consumer Behavior	10
		Unit 5 – Marketing Research 1	
		Unit 6 – Marketing Research 2	14
		Unit 7 – Marketing Strategies	16
Bo	ok \	Unit 8 – Campaign Assessment	18
		Unit 9 – Endorsements and Sponsors	20
		Unit 10 – Marketing Environments	22
		Unit 11 – Market Segmentation	24
		Unit 12 – Advertising	26
		Unit 13 – Marketing Ethics	
		Unit 14 – Marketing and Technology	
		Unit 15 – International Marketing	
		Glossary	

#### Get ready!

- Before you read the passage, talk about these questions.
  - 1 How can a company increase its brand recognition?

2 What happens if a company has too many product lines?





other

#### Reading

- Read the report. Then, mark the following statements as true (T) or false (F).
  - 1 \_\_ The company's clothes are preferred over similar products from competitors.
  - 2 \_\_ Customers appreciate the quality of the company's products.
  - 3 \_\_ The report recommends new products that differ greatly from the original product line.

#### Vocabulary

Write a word or phrase that is similar in meaning to the underlined part.

- This company's name and image is very popular with teenagers. \_ r \_ \_ \_
- 2 Customers like the company's tea products more than its coffee products. \_\_e\_e\_e\_
- 3 Few people are aware of the company because it doesn't advertise. \_ a m \_ \_ \_ r \_ i \_ \_
- 4 Because of the process of adding a new product line to a brand, sales have increased. \_\_\_n\_\_t\_ns\_\_\_
- 4 Read the sentence pairs. Choose which

W	ord or phrase best fits each bia
1	recognize / associate

	Α	Customers don't	the bran	nd
		because it's very	new.	
	В	People	the company with	1
		high quality comp	outers.	
2	br	and dilution / bra	nding	
	Α	Advertising and n	marketing are major parts	of
			•	
	В		can hurt all of a company	's
		product lines.		

#### 3 differentiate / identity

A	The company is always changing, so it lacks
	a clear
В	It's hard for customers to
	one service from another.

#### 4 likelihood / brand loyalty

4	The company built		
	customers with reliable products.		

\_that customers will buy B The your brand again drops if the product fails.



ANDERSON MARKET RESEARCH BRANDING REPORT

Anderson Market Research researched Speedy Athletic Gear's products and markets extensively.

So far, your efforts at branding are successful. Speedy Athletic Gear has a distinct identity. Consumers recognize your logo, colors, and designs easily. They associate your shoes with the fastest and most skilled athletes. What's more-they prefer Speedy Athletic Gear over similar brands. Customers know Speedy Athletic Gear offers a long-lasting, quality product for a fair price. That kind of brand loyalty is hard to come by, and so we recommend that you make any changes cautiously.

However, we do think there is room for Speedy Athletic Gear to grow. How can customers further differentiate Speedy Athletic Gear? Through brand extension. Customers are familiar with your excellent athletic shoes. But they want to see more-starting with clothes and safety equipment. We recommend staying close to your original product line. This prevents brand dilution and increases the likelihood that the new products will carry the same associations as your shoes. If Speedy Athletic Gear achieves those two goals, the new lines could be quite successful.

5 Listen and read the report again. How can the company extend its brand and avoid dilution?

#### Listening

- 6 Listen to a conversation between two managers. Choose the correct answers.
  - 1 What is the conversation mainly about?
    - A the pros and cons of creating new products
    - B how brand dilution damaged the company
    - C the results of the company's brand extension
    - D when to release a new line of products
  - 2 What does the man think?
    - A brand extension is too risky
    - B the company identity is weak
    - C brand dilution hurt the company's reputation
    - D the new products are not of a high enough quality
- Listen again and complete the conversation.

Manager 1:	I thought it made a lot of good points. After all, we do have a great identity. Why not use that to support some 1?		
Manager 2:	I don't know. It seems 2 to me.		
Manager 1:	Risky? 3?		
Manager 2:			
Manager 1:	So you're worried about 4?		
Manager 2:	That's one concern. Also, we worked hard to be the best shoe company. If we put out too many items, we might lose that.		
Manager 1:	True. But I think a 5 will avoid that, and we'd increase sales.		
Manager 2:	Hopefully. The other is that customers already have their favorite clothing and protective equipment brands.		
Manager 1:	Probably. But we can get past that  6 by providing better products. And consumers already associate us with quality.		

#### Speaking

With a partner, act out the roles below based on Task 7. Then, switch roles.

#### **USE LANGUAGE SUCH AS:**

What did you think?

It's seems ... to me.

So you're worried about ...?

Student A: You are a manager. Talk to Student B about:

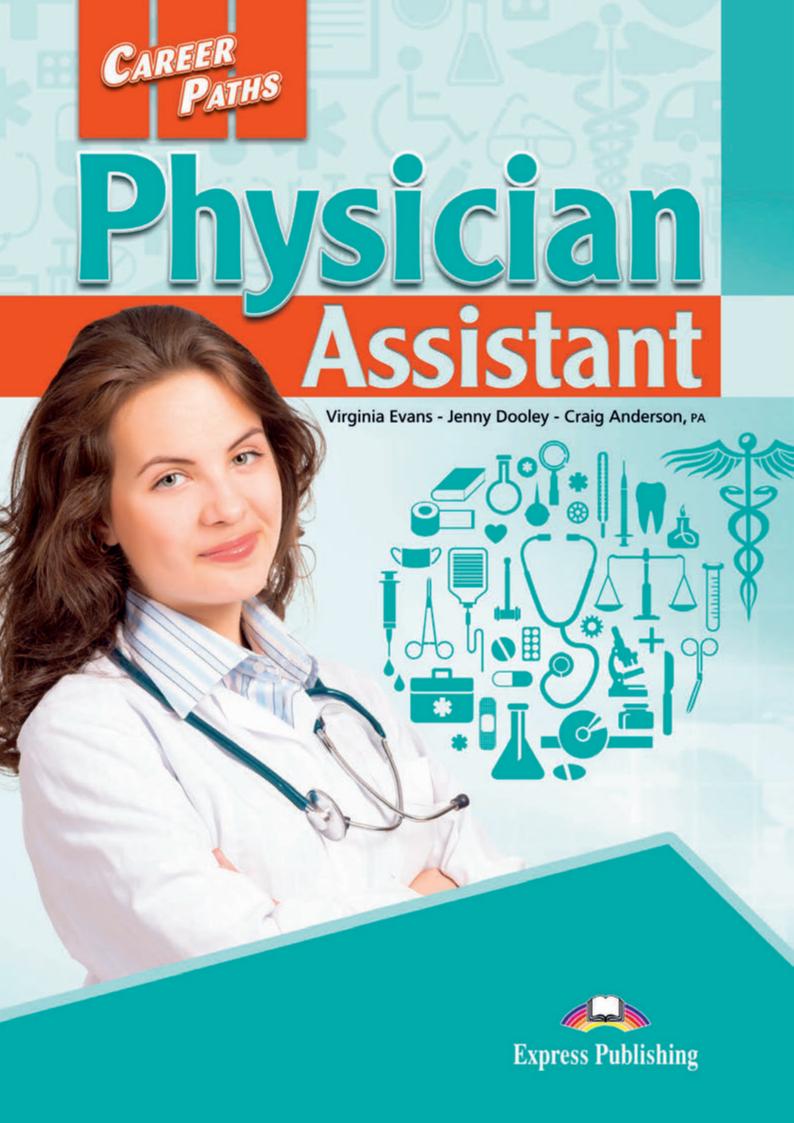
- · a branding report
- · the advantages of brand extension
- · the disadvantages of brand extension

Student B: You are a manager. Talk to Student A about the benefits and risks of brand extension.

#### Writing

Use the report and conversation from Task 8 to fill out a manager's proposal for brand extension. Include: the current line and suggested new products, the benefits, and the risks.





	Unit 1 - The Physician Assistant	4
	Unit 2 – The Hospital	6
	Unit 3 - Hospital Staff	8
	Unit 4 – Equipment	10
	Unit 5 – Anatomy 1	12
	Unit 6 – Anatomy 2	
	Unit 7 – Anatomy 3	
Book	Unit 8 – Anatomical Directions	
BOOK )	Unit 9 – Circulatory System	
1/	Unit 10 – Respiratory System	
1	Unit 11 – Digestive System	
	Unit 12 – Integumentary System	
	Unit 13 – Common Abbreviations	
	Unit 14 – Measurements	
	Unit 15 – Describing Frequency	
	Glossary	
	diodoury	
	Unit 1 – Nervous System	Л
	Unit 2 – Endocrine System	
	Unit 3 – Reproductive and Urinary Systems	
	Unit 4 – Skeletal and Muscular Systems	
	Unit 5 – Types of Tissue	
	Unit 6 – Patient History	
	Unit 7 – Physical Examinations	
Book	Unit 8 – Vital Signs	
)	Unit 9 – Symptoms	
2		
_	Unit 10 – Describing Pain	
	Unit 11 – Diagnostic Tests	
	Unit 12 – Diagnostic Equipment	
	Unit 13 – Imaging Equipment	
	Unit 14 – Types of Medication	
	Unit 15 – Maintaining Hygiene	
	Glossary	34
	Unit 1 – Education and Training	
	Unit 2 – Rotations	
	Unit 3 – Schedules and Hours	
	Unit 4 – Work Environments	
	Unit 5 – Communication	
	Unit 6 – Types of Illness and Injury	
	Unit 7 – Common Ailments and Diseases 1	
Book	Unit 8 – Common Ailments and Diseases 2	
3	Unit 9 – Diagnosis	
	Unit 10 – Treatment	
	Unit 11 – Prescriptions	
	Unit 12 – Wound Care	
	Unit 13 – Infections	
	Unit 14 – Counseling and Therapy	
	Unit 15 – Career Outlook	
	Glossary	3.4

#### 5 Describing Frequency











Paul White

Mr. White requires hydrocortisone QOD.

#### Robert Green

Give Mr. Green 200 mg of acetaminophen TID. These should be taken ac with water.

#### Greg Anderson

Mr. Anderson requires injections frequently – QID.

If his heartbeat is irregular, give him a 25 cc injection of lidocaine stat.

Notify the physician on call right away.

Central Hospital

#### Anne Smith

Mrs. Smith can have ibuprofen **PRN**. She must take it **pc**, so bring some food with it. She should also take her antibiotics **qhs**.

#### Carol Thompson

Ms. Thompson needs steroid injections **BID**, in the morning and night. Her I.V. drip should be exchanged **q h**.

#### Get ready!

- Before you read the passage, talk about these questions.
  - 1 What are some common frequencies for administering medicine?
  - 2 Why should PAs study all the abbreviations for medicine frequencies?

#### Reading

- Read the patient and medication list. Then, mark the following statements as true (T) or false (F).
  - Mr. Green should take his heart disease pills after eating.
  - 2 \_\_\_ Ms. Thompson needs steroid injections three times per day.
  - 3 \_\_ Mr. Anderson has a condition that could require immediate attention.

#### Vocabulary

3 Match the words (1-5) with the definitions (A-E).

1 \_ QID 4 \_ BID

2 \_ QOD 5 \_ TID

3 PRN

- A given three times per day
- B given every other day
- C given twice per day
- D given as needed
- E given four timer per day

4	Write a	word	that is	similar	in meaning	to the	underlined
	part.						

- 1 Get that medication immediately! \_t \_\_
- 2 Take this medicine when you go to bed. \_\_s
- 3 Give Mr. Aimes his meds before he eats.
- 4 Administer these pills once every hour.
- 5 Be sure the patient gets her dosage after she eats.
- 6 Listen and read the patient and medication list again. How can medical personnel note that medication should be taken before or after meals?

#### Listening

- 6 Listen to a conversation between a doctor and a PA. Choose the correct answers.
  - 1 What change do the speakers make to Ms. Reed's medication?
    - A She must take it with food.
    - B She must take larger doses.
    - C She must take it more often.
    - D She must take it as she goes to bed.
  - 2 When should Mr. Grey take his blood thinner?
    - A before bed
- C twice a day
- B before meals
- D three times a day

#### Listen again and complete the conversation.

Doctor:	Alan, do you 1 ? I'd like to review patient meds.
PA:	Sure. Which patients are you thinking of?
Doctor:	Let's start with Ms. Reed. She's just on ibuprofen, correct?
PA:	Right. I have her on 200 mg, 2
Doctor:	Hmm She probably needs more. 3
PA:	Will do. Who else can I 4 ?
Doctor:	Mr. Grey. What are his meds?
PA:	He's taking a blood-thinner 5
Doctor:	Great. Make 6, too.

#### Speaking

With a partner, act out the roles below based on Task 7. Then, switch roles.

#### **USE LANGUAGE SUCH AS:**

I'd like to review ... She probably needs ... Make that ...

Student A: You are a doctor. Talk to Student B about:

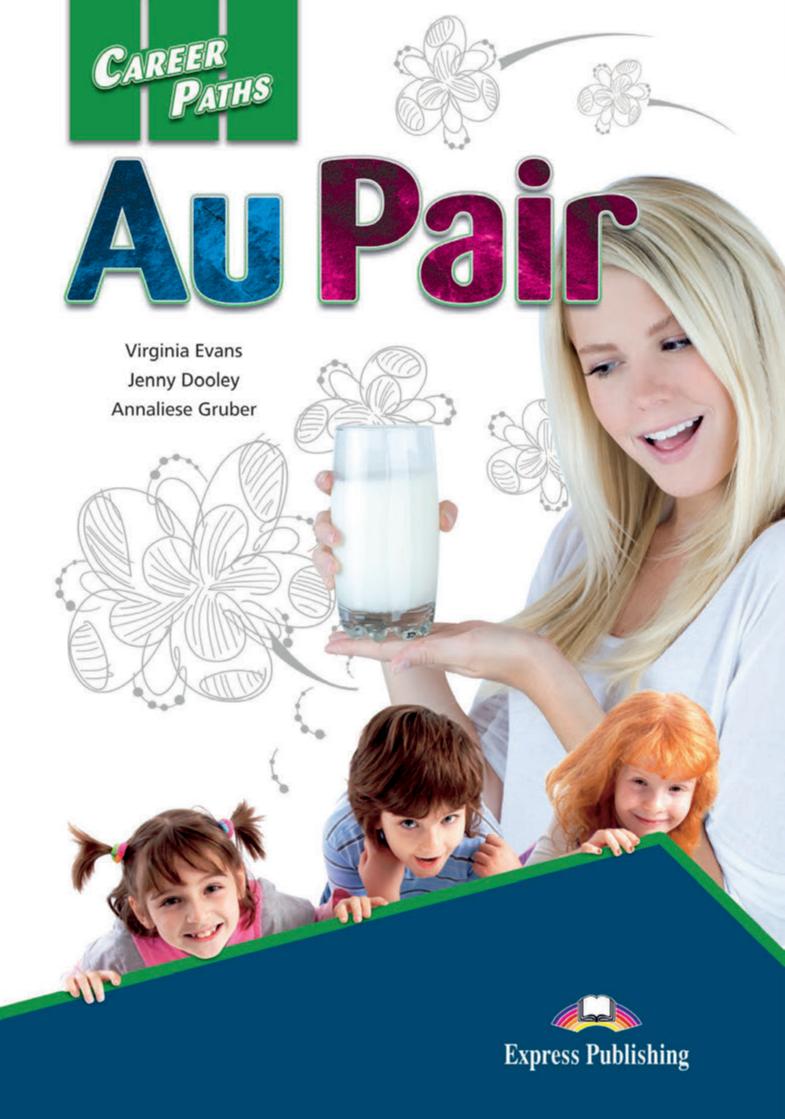
- · patient medications
- · changes in frequency
- whether to give medication with food or not

Student B: You are a PA. Talk to Student A about patient medications.

#### Writing

Use the conversation from Task 8 to fill out the patient medication chart.

# Brighton Central Hospital Patient Medication List Patient: Medication: Frequency: Medication: Frequency: Frequency:



	Unit 1 – Becoming an Au Pair	4
	Unit 2 - Qualities of an Au Pair	6
	Unit 3 – Finding a Position	8
	Unit 4 – Au Pair Agencies	
	Unit 5 – Host Families	12
	Unit 6 – The Interview	14
_	Unit 7 – Accepting a Position	16
Book		
<b>4</b> .	Unit 9 – Duties of an Au Pair 1	20
	Unit 10 – Duties of an Au Pair 2	22
- 1	Unit 11 - Household Items 1	24
	Unit 12 - Household Items 2	26
	Unit 13 - Children's Clothing	28
	Unit 14 - Baby Care	30
	Unit 15 – Living Arrangements	32
	Glossary	34
	_	
	Unit 1 - Meeting the Children	4
	Unit 2 - Establishing a Relationship with the Children	6
	Unit 3 – Setting Boundaries	8
	Unit 4 - Discipline	10
	Unit 5 – Activities	12
	Unit 6 – Getting Around	14
	Unit 7 – Outings	16
Book	Unit 8 – Playdates	18
2	/ Unit 9 – Mealtimes	20
_	Unit 10 - Bedtime	22
	Unit 11 - Helping with Schoolwork	24
	Unit 12 – Driving	26
	Unit 13 – Free Time	28
	Unit 14 - Vacations	30
	Unit 15 - Holidays with a Host Family	32
	Glossary	34
	_	
	Unit 1 - Meeting the Children	4
	Unit 2 – Establishing a Relationship with the Children	6
	Unit 3 – Setting Boundaries	8
	Unit 4 - Discipline	10
	Unit 5 – Activities	12
	Unit 6 – Getting Around	14
	Unit 7 – Outings	16
Book	Unit 8 – Playdates	18
3	/ Unit 9 – Mealtimes	20
U	Unit 10 – Bedtime	22
	Unit 11 - Helping with Schoolwork	24
	Unit 12 – Driving	26
	Unit 13 – Free Time	
	Unit 14 – Vacations	
	Unit 15 – Holidays with a Host Family	
	Glossary	34

#### Get ready!

- Before you read the passage, talk about these questions.
  - 1 What qualities should an au pair have?
  - 2 Why is it necessary to have these qualities?



non-smoker

friendly



**AU PAIR WANTED** 

Au pair needed to look after two boys aged 7 and 5. Also must do light household chores.

We seek a **dependable**, **trustworthy** person to provide **responsible** child care.

Applicants must:

- have a positive attitude
- be confident and friendly with children
- be caring and patient
- be able to be assertive when necessary
- be creative, since our boys love painting and crafts
- be adaptable to different situations
- be a non-smoker

Please send a resume and reference to: E. Mueller, 189a Rue de la Champs, Provence

#### Reading

- Read the advertisement. Then, mark the following statements as true (T) or false (F).
  - 1 \_\_ The employer has two sons.
  - 2 \_\_ The employer's children enjoy creative activities.
  - 3 \_\_ The employer doesn't mind if the au pair smokes.

#### Vocabulary

- Write a word or phrase that is similar in meaning to the underlined part.
  - Jessie is the type of person who will act sensibly and do what is asked of them.

2 Alex is the type of person who doesn't get angry or stressed if things take a long time.

3 Georgie is the type of person who looks after other people sensitively.

4 Fiona is the type of person who loves making things, painting and using her imagination.

5 Colin is the type of person you can rely on to do what you ask.

6 Philip is a person who does not use cigarettes.

1	confi	dent / trus	nk. tworthy	With a partner, act out the roles below based on Task 7.
			person will not steal from you.	Then, switch roles.
			or a common control of the control o	USE LANGUAGE SUCH AS:
2	2556	rtive / frien	dly	What's she like?
		(n)		She seems so
		them.	porson can make decisions and dec	I'm worried she's not enough.
			person likes to be sociable.	The World Silve Silve III Chough
3	nosit	ive / adapt	able	Student A: You are a parent. Talk
			person is usually cheerful.	to Student B about:
	В		people don't mind changes to their	<ul> <li>problems with a past au pair</li> </ul>
	100	estyle or ro		<ul> <li>good qualities in an au pair</li> </ul>
				<ul> <li>negative qualities in an au pair</li> </ul>
S	List	en and rea	ad the advertisement again. What type	
of	au pa	air does th	ne person want to employ?	Student B: You are a parent. Talk
				to Student A about your
st	enir	ıg		experiences with au pairs.
G	List	en to a co	nversation between two parents. Mark	
	- 4.11			
th	e tolle	owing sta	tements as true (T) or false (F).	187 ***
		100	tements as true (T) or false (F). has just hired a new au pair.	Writing
1	_ Th	ne woman h	(355) 1-35	Writing  1 Use the conversation from
1 2	_ Tr	ne woman h ne woman's	nas just hired a new au pair.	
1 2 3	_ Tr _ Tr _ Tr	ne woman h ne woman's ne man's au	nas just hired a new au pair. last au pair was not responsible or trustworthy	9 Use the conversation from Task 8 to fill out the woman's
1 2 3	_ Th	ne woman h ne woman's ne man's au en again a	has just hired a new au pair. last au pair was not responsible or trustworthy pair is confident and creative.	9 Use the conversation from Task 8 to fill out the woman's
1 2 3 Pa	_ Tr _ Tr _ Tr	ne woman h ne woman's ne man's au en again a	has just hired a new au pair. I last au pair was not responsible or trustworthy pair is confident and creative.  Indicate the conversation.  Indicate advertising for a new au pair.  Indicate our last one was not 1	9 Use the conversation from Task 8 to fill out the woman's
1 2 3 Pa	Th Th Th Liste	ne woman he woman's au en again a : I hear you en cough.	has just hired a new au pair. I last au pair was not responsible or trustworthy pair is confident and creative.  Indicate the conversation.  Indicate advertising for a new au pair.  Indicate our last one was not 1	9 Use the conversation from Task 8 to fill out the woman's
1 2 3 Pa	Tr Tr Tr Listorent 1 arent 2	en again a  I hear yo  Yes. Unfenough.  Really?	last au pair was not responsible or trustworthy pair is confident and creative.  and complete the conversation.  are advertising for a new au pair.  ortunately our last one was not 1  thought she was very 2  was very 3 But sadly, she wasn't	9 Use the conversation from Task 8 to fill out the woman's request to the au pair agency
1 2 3 Pa Pa Pa	Th Th Th Listerent 1 arent 2	en again a : I hear you : Yes. Unfenough. : Really? I	last au pair was not responsible or trustworthy pair is confident and creative.  and complete the conversation.  are advertising for a new au pair.  ortunately our last one was not 1  thought she was very 2  was very 3 But sadly, she wasn't	9 Use the conversation from Task 8 to fill out the woman's request to the au pair agency
1 2 3 Pa Pa Pa Pa	Listerent 1 arent 2 arent 1 arent 2	en again a : I hear you : Yes. Unf enough. : Really? I : Yes, she very trus : That's a	last au pair was not responsible or trustworthy pair is confident and creative.  and complete the conversation.  are advertising for a new au pair.  ortunately our last one was not 1  thought she was very 2  was very 3 But sadly, she wasn't stworthy.  shame. She seemed so 4  ust hired someone haven't you? What's	9 Use the conversation from Task 8 to fill out the woman's request to the au pair agency  Request I'd like to employ an au pair who is
Pa Pa Pa Pa Pa Pa	Listorent 1 arent 2 arent 1 arent 2 arent 1 arent 2	en again a  I hear you Yes. Unfrenough. Really? It Yes, she very trus That's a You've ju 5	last au pair was not responsible or trustworthy pair is confident and creative.  Indicate the conversation.  In are advertising for a new au pair.  In ortunately our last one was not 1  In thought she was very 2  In was very 3 But sadly, she wasn't stworthy.  In this shame. She seemed so 4  In this shame is the same one haven't you? What's	9 Use the conversation from Task 8 to fill out the woman's request to the au pair agency  Request I'd like to employ an au pair who is
Pa Pa Pa Pa Pa Pa	Listorent 1 arent 2 arent 1 arent 2 arent 1 arent 2	en again a  I hear you Yes. Unfenough. Really? I Yes, she very trus That's a You've ju 5 I'm worm	last au pair was not responsible or trustworthy pair is confident and creative.  and complete the conversation.  are advertising for a new au pair.  ortunately our last one was not 1  thought she was very 2  was very 3 But sadly, she wasn't stworthy.  shame. She seemed so 4  ust hired someone haven't you? What's	9 Use the conversation from Task 8 to fill out the woman's

4 Read the sentence pairs. Choose which word or phrase

best fits each blank.

**Speaking** 

# CAREER PATHS Physiotherapy

Virginia Evans Jenny Dooley Susanne Hartley MPT



	Unit 1 – Physiotherapy	4
	Unit 2 – The Body 1	6
	Unit 3 – The Body 2	8
	Unit 4 – The Body 3	10
	Unit 5 – Bones	12
	Unit 6 - Muscles	14
I	Unit 7 - Muscular System	16
Book	Unit 8 – Joints 1	
BOOK	Unit 9 – Joints 2	
1	Unit 10 – Anatomical Locations	
1	Unit 11 – Body Movements	
	Unit 12 – Resistance Exercise 1	
	Unit 13 – Resistance Exercise 2	
	Unit 14 – Aerobic Exercise 1	
	Unit 15 – Aerobic Exercise 2	
	Glossary	
	Glossary	34
	Unit 1 The Diagnostic Process	4
	Unit 1 – The Diagnostic Process	
	Unit 3 – Actions	
	Unit 4 – Motor Tasks	
	Unit 5 - Reflexes	
	Unit 6 - Outcomes	
	Unit 7 – Patient Management	
Book		
2	Unit 9 – Common Injuries and Ailments	
	Unit 10 – Stretching	
	Unit 11 – Joint Mobilization	
	Unit 12 – Improving Balance	
	Unit 13 – Giving Feedback	
	Unit 14 – Aquatic Exercise 1	
	Unit 15 – Aquatic Exercise 2	
	Glossary	34
	Unit 1 - Soft Tissue Disorders	
	Unit 2 – Bone, Joint, and Connective Tissue Disorders	
	Unit 3 – Nerve Disorders	
	Unit 4 – Vascular and Pulmonary Disorders	
	Unit 5 – Spine Disorders	
	Unit 6 – Shoulder and Arm Disorders	14
	Unit 7 – Hip and Leg Disorders	16
Book	Unit 8 – Surgical Intervention	18
3/	Unit 9 - Medications	20
0	Unit 10 – Preventative Measures	22
	Unit 11 – Specialties: Neurological and Geriatric	24
	Unit 12 - Specialties: Orthopedics	26
	Unit 13 - Specialties: Women's Health	28
	Unit 14 - Specialties: Pediatrics	30
	Unit 15 - Education	32
	Glossary	34

#### Get ready!

- Before you read the passage, talk about these questions.
  - 1 What are the requirements for clinical decision making?
  - 2 What are the components of patient management?



#### The PT Specialists

#### Our Staff and Services

For twenty years, we've proudly provided outstanding patient services. We hire skilled and experienced physical therapists. We also maintain up-to-date equipment in a spacious, modern facility.

#### **Our Philosophy**

Patient management requires skill and care in equal measure. The process begins with examinations. We then do evaluations of exam data. During this stage, we can make a diagnosis and a prognosis. If a patient's condition changes, we do reexaminations, as needed. In consultation with patients, we determine the best course of intervention.

Each patient is provided with a written plan of care. This document describes the course of treatment, and expected outcomes. If reexaminations suggest a better course, we will change the plan.

Here, at The PT Specialists, we perform an evidencebased practice. We rely only on research. If our clinical decision making is insufficient, we make referrals. The care of our patients comes first.

#### Reading

- Read the pamphlet. Then, mark the following statements as true (T) or false (F).
  - The patient management process begins with evaluations.
  - 2 \_\_ Staff members at PT Specialists consult with patients before planning interventions.
  - 3 \_\_ Staff members at PT Specialists rely on research when clinical decision making is insufficient.

#### Vocabulary

- Match the words or phrases (1-7) with the definitions (A-G).
  - 1 \_\_ referral 6 \_\_ evidence-based 2 \_\_ plan of care practice
  - 3 \_\_ intervention 7 \_\_ clinical decision
  - 4 \_\_ reexamination making
  - 5 \_\_ patient management
  - A a description of patient care, and goals
  - B the process of coordinating, documenting, and communicating instructions
  - C the process of directing someone to another professional for treatment
  - D an evaluation that helps modify prognoses, plan of care, and intervention
  - E the use of evidence and expertise to make decisions about patient care
  - F the process of making judgments in the interest of patient care
  - G a process including diagnosis and intervention
- 4 Read the sentence pairs. Choose which word best fits each blank.
  - 1 consultation / evaluation
    - A Judy and Heather had a(n) \_\_\_\_\_ about an elderly patient.
    - B Each month, Dr. Hu gives me a written of each patient.
  - 2 prognosis / diagnosis
    - A The \_\_\_\_\_ was lower back pain due to arthritis.
    - B Dr. Kelly had a hopeful \_\_\_\_\_ regarding Sam's recovery.

5 Listen and read the pamphlet again. What is a plan of care?

#### Listening

- 6 Listen to a conversation between an interviewer and a physical therapist. Choose the correct answers.
  - 1 According to the man, when is it appropriate to do reexamination?
    - A when he looks for information to solve problems
    - B when he does an evaluation of exam data
    - C when a patient's condition changes
    - D when someone makes a terrible mistake
  - 2 What does the man do when he is unsure about a patient's condition?
    - A He performs clinical decision making.
    - B He makes referrals to patients.
    - C He provides an accurate diagnosis.
    - D He does examinations of data.
- Listen again and complete the conversation.

Interviewer:	So, why don't you tell me a bit about your 1		
	?		
PT:	Certainly. I follow the traditional  2 process.		
	That is, I look for the proper information to solve the problem. This includes examinations and, sometimes, reexaminations.		
Interviewer:	When do you think 3 are appropriate?		
PT:	When a patient's condition changes. That's why 4 are so important.		
Interviewer:	Okay. Please continue to your next step.		
PT:	Yes. Next, it's important to do careful 5 of all exam data.		
Interviewer:	Do you rely on your own expertise for this?		
PT:	Largely. But, I'm not afraid to admit when I'm unsure. Sometimes, I make 6 to other therapists.		

#### **Speaking**

With a partner, act out the roles below based on Task 7. Then, switch roles.

#### **USE LANGUAGE SUCH AS:**

So, why don't you tell me a bit about your ...
When do you think ...are appropriate?
Do you rely on ...?

Student A: You are an interviewer. Talk to Student B about:

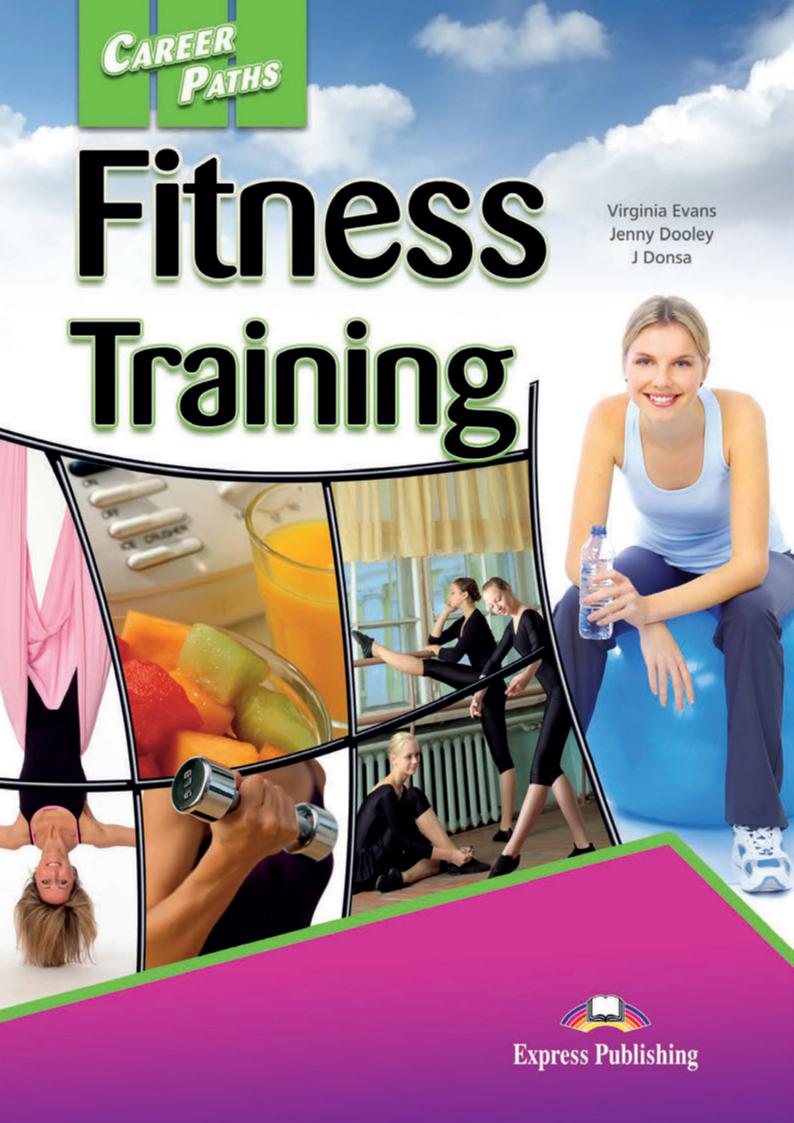
- · his or her patient management style
- · the steps of clinical decision making
- · when to make referrals

Student B: You are a physical therapist. Talk to Student A about your patient management style and work experience.

#### Writing

Use the conversation from Task 8 to fill in a part of the job application.

M		ecialists	
(M)	MYANTIIITINANA	N\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\	
Ap	plication to	or Employme	nt
Name	h:		
Addr	1.00		
	e Number:		
		your patient management	ent
tyle:	<u> </u>		



	Unit 1 – Fitness Training	4
	Unit 2 – The Upper Body	6
	Unit 3 – The Lower Body	8
	Unit 4 – The Core	10
	Unit 5 – Body Types	12
	Unit 6 – Health Problems	
	Unit 7 – Fitness Goals	
Book		
	Unit 9 – Parts of the Gym 2	
1 ′	Unit 10 – Exercise Equipment 1	
- 7	Unit 11 – Exercise Equipment 2	
	Unit 12 – Exercise Equipment 3	
	Unit 13 – Actions 1	
	Unit 14 – Actions 2	
	Unit 15 – Career Options	
	Glossary	
	Glossary	
	. Unit 1 – The Muscular System	1
	Unit 2 – The Cardiorespiratory System	
	Unit 3 – Biomechanics 1: Anatomic Locations	
	Unit 4 – Biomechanics 2: Muscle Actions	
	Unit 5 – The Fitness Assessment	
	Unit 6 – The Workout	
	Unit 7 – Phases of Training	
Book		
2	Unit 9 – Cardiorespiratory Training 1	
	Unit 10 – Cardiorespiratory Training 2	
	Unit 11 – Balance Training	
	Unit 12 – Plyometric Training	
	Unit 13 – Speed, Agility, and Quickness Training	
	Unit 14 – Resistance Training 1	
	Unit 15 – Resistance Training 2	
	Glossary	34
	Unit 1 – Nutrition	
	Unit 2 – Supplements	
	Unit 3 – Age Considerations	
	Unit 4 – Training and Chronic Conditions 1	
	Unit 5 – Training and Chronic Conditions 2	
	Unit 6 – Training and Chronic Conditions 3	
	Unit 7 – Training and Chronic Conditions 4	
Book \	Unit 8 – Safety	
3/	Unit 9 - Injuries	
0	Unit 10 - CPR and First Aid	
	Unit 11 - Social Influences	
	Unit 12 - Coaching and Behavioral Strategies	26
	Unit 13 – Getting Started	28
	Unit 14 - Building a Client Base	30
	Unit 15 - Running a Business	32
	Glossary	34

#### Get ready!

- Before you read the passage, talk about these questions.
  - 1 What are the parts of a gym or health club?
  - 2 What services do gyms and health clubs offer?





#### Who We Are

We have forty **health clubs** across the country. We're serious about fitness. We're also serious about providing the best services.

#### What We Offer -

All gyms have locker rooms, saunas, and snack bars. Our weight rooms house 50 machines.

Warm up in one of two cardio theaters.

Our machines offer personalized workouts to fit your needs.

Check out our group fitness studios.
Sign up for yoga, Pilates, martial arts, or aerobics. Head to the cycling studio for spin classes. Schedules and details are available at our front desks.

We address every need with excellence.
There are no traditional water fountains here.
Instead, we offer water coolers. Restrooms are located within the locker rooms.

#### Reading

cardio theater

- Read the brochure. Then, mark the following statements as true (T) or false (F).
  - Galaxy Gyms offer locker rooms, saunas, and snack bars.
  - Members take yoga classes in the cardio theaters.
  - 3 \_\_ Schedules are posted on the walls of the gym.

#### Vocabulary

O Place the words and phrases from the word bank under the correct headings.



weight room cycling studio locker room group fitness studio cardio theater restroom

Spaces for Exercise	Spaces for Changing
	3

- 4 Read the sentence pairs. Choose which word or phrase best fits each blank.
  - 1 front desk / health club
    - A The monthly membership fee at the \_\_\_\_\_\_ is sixty dollars.
    - B I signed my name on a clipboard at the \_\_\_\_\_\_.
  - 2 gym / water fountain
    - A Sally works out at a \_\_\_\_\_\_near her office.
    - B Brian went to the to refill his bottle.
- 5 Listen and read the brochure again. How do gym or health club members get information about classes?

#### Listening

- 6 Listen to a conversation between a personal trainer and a client. Choose the correct answers.
  - 1 Where do most of the classes take place?
    - A in the weight rooms
- C in the group fitness studios
- B in the yoga studio
- D in the cycling studio
- 2 What will the man likely do next?
  - A begin his workout
- C sign up for weightlifting
- B change his clothes
- D go to the cycling studio
- Listen again and complete the conversation.

Trainer: We have two 1 \_\_\_\_\_\_ on the first and

second floors.

Client: Do you have 2 \_\_\_\_\_\_\_

Trainer: Yes. Four. The group fitness studios are for yoga, Pilates,

kickboxing, and dance classes, and step aerobics.

Client: What about spin cycling?

Trainer: We have 3 for that.

Client: When do you offer yoga?

Trainer: Most classes are in the morning. You can check with the

4 \_\_\_\_\_\_ for the schedule.

Client: Well, I'm ready to get started. Where are the

5\_\_\_\_\_?

Trainer: Just to the left of the 6 \_\_\_\_\_\_.

#### **Speaking**

8 With a partner, act out the roles below based on Task 7. Then, switch roles.

#### **USE LANGUAGE SUCH AS:**

The group fitness studios are for ...

When do you offer ...?

You can check with the front desk for ...

Student A: You are a personal trainer. Talk to Student B about:

- · exercise rooms
- fitness classes
- locker rooms

Student B: You are a client at a gym. Talk to Student A about the gym and its services.

#### Writing

9 Use the brochure and the conversation from Task 8 to design the gym's class schedule.

### Galaxy Gym

#### Galaxy Gym Class Schedule

	197	
Class	Location	Day and Time
		Au

#### **Glossary**

self-talk [N-UNCOUNT-U12] Self-talk is the practice of talking to oneself either aloud or silently with the effect of positive or negative influence.

senior [N-COUNT-U3] A senior is someone who is over sixty years old.

shin splints [N-UNCOUNT-U9] Shin splints are an injury caused by inflammation of the tendons that attach to the front of the shins, usually caused by too much impact stress on the lower leg.

shock [N-UNCOUNT-U10] Shock is the inability of the circulatory system to supply enough blood to surrounding tissues, causing incomplete removal of wastes from tissues and an insufficient supply of oxygen and nutrients.

short-term [ADJ-U12] If something is short-term, it is to be accomplished in the near future.

social physique anxiety [N-UNCOUNT-U11] Social physique anxiety is when people place too much emphasis on how they look compared to others, causing them worry and stress.

social support [N-UNCOUNT-U11] Social support is the emotional and physical comfort people receive from family members, friends, co-workers, and other acquaintances.

specific [ADJ-U12] If something is specific, it is detailed and precise.

spouse [N-COUNT-U11] A spouse is someone that a person is married to.

sprain [N-COUNT-U9] A sprain is an injury that affects the ligaments of a joint and is caused by overstretching.

stable [ADJ-U5] If a person's blood sugar levels are stable, it remains within normal levels without dangerous fluctuations.

stimulant [N-COUNT-U2] A stimulant is a substance that causes the body to work quicker or better.

strain [V-T-U6] To strain a muscle is to stretch it to the point where damage occurs.

stress fracture [N-COUNT-U9] A stress fracture is a small crack that occurs in a bone caused by overtired muscles no longer being able to effectively absorb impact shocks, and as a result the impact shocks are transferred to the bone.

supervision [N-UNCOUNT-U8] Supervision is the process of overseeing activities or tasks being performed by someone to ensure they are done correctly.

supine [ADJ-U5] If a person is supine, they are laying on their back, facing upward.

survey [T-V-U8] To survey something is to examine it closely.

sweat [N-UNCOUNT-U3] Sweat is a clear, salty liquid that appears on the surface of the skin due to factors such as heat, illness, or strenuous activity.

tear [N-COUNT-U9] A tear is an injury to a muscle or ligament that causes some of the tissue to pull apart and separate.

tendonitis [N-UNCOUNT-U9] Tendonitis is the inflammation of a tendon that usually occurs due to excessive use, such as during exercise or sports.

tennis elbow [N-COUNT-U9] Tennis elbow is an injury caused by a tear in the tendons or muscles around the elbow, usually due to overuse.

timely [ADJ-U12] If something is timely, it is done at the right time.

total energy expenditure (TEE) [N-COUNT-U1] A total energy expenditure (TEE) is the amount of energy, or calories, spent, on average, within one normal day.

trauma [N-COUNT-U10] A trauma is a serious injury to living tissue caused by an outside factor.

treatment [N-COUNT-U7] Treatment is all medical care and therapy that a person receives in response to a diagnosis.

trust [N-COUNT-U4] Trust is a measure of faith and confidence in a person or idea.

unrealistic [ADJ-U11] If something is unrealistic, it is not likely or possible to occur.

## MORE English for Specific Purposes available SOON!

CAREER





































































Liberty House, Greenham Business Park, Newbury Berkshire RG19 6HW, United Kingdom Tel.: (0044) 1635 817 363, Fax: (0044) 1635 817 463 email: inquiries@expresspublishing.co.uk www.expresspublishing.co.uk